Technical Activities Board
Operations Manual

- IEEE Technical Activities
- IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB)
- IEEE TAB Committees
- Societies, Technical Councils and Divisions
- Technical Publications and Products
- IEEE Conferences
- Financial Matters
- TAB Nominations and Appointment Process

This document incorporates changes to the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB) Operations Manual approved by TAB through the February 2021 meeting. Edits made as of 1 April 2021

A five year summary of revisions is included at the end of the manual.
# Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION - IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES ................................................................. 8
1.1 IEEE INCORPORATION ........................................................................................................... 8
1.2 IEEE GOVERNANCE ............................................................................................................. 8
1.3 TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES OBJECTIVES ............................................................................. 8
1.4 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES MISSION STATEMENT ....................................................... 9
1.5 TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES VISION ....................................................................................... 9
1.6 FORMAT OF THE IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) OPERATIONS MANUAL .... 9
1.7 REVISIONS TO THE IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) OPERATIONS ............ 9
2.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) ..................................................................... 11
2.1 TAB OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND FUNCTIONS ......................................................... 11
2.2 TAB MEMBERSHIP AND VOTING ....................................................................................... 11
2.3 TAB MEETINGS ................................................................................................................... 12
2.4 ALTERNATES AT TAB MEETINGS ..................................................................................... 13
2.5 TAB/COMMITTEE AGENDA ITEMS AND MINUTES .......................................................... 14
2.6 TAB FORUMS ...................................................................................................................... 15
2.7 TAB OFFICERS AND ROLES ............................................................................................... 16
2.8 TAB MEMBERS AND ROLES ............................................................................................... 19
2.9 INCOMING TAB MEMBERS AND ROLES ........................................................................ 22
2.10 TAB REPRESENTATIVE TO OTHER OUs .......................................................................... 23
2.11 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR CONDUCT AND PROFESSIONALISM .................................... 23
2.12 WARNING SYSTEM FOR REPETITIVE UNPROFESSIONAL BEHAVIORS ......................... 25
2.13 PROCESS FOR HANDLING MEMBER/VOLUNTEER COMPLAINTS ................................. 26
2.14 TAB OMBUDSPERSON ...................................................................................................... 29
2.15 TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES STAFF SUPPORT .................................................................... 30
3.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) COMMITTEES ............................................. 31
3.1 APPOINTMENTS ................................................................................................................... 31
3.2 VOTE TO REMOVE MEMBER OF A COMMITTEE ............................................................... 31
3.3 TAB COMMITTEES ......................................................................................................... 31
3.4 JOINT COMMITTEES.................................................................................................... 31
3.5 AD HOC COMMITTEES............................................................................................... 32
3.6 COMMITTEE CHARTERS ............................................................................................ 32
3.7 TAB MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE CHARTER .......................................................... 33
3.8 TAB AWARDS AND RECOGNITION COMMITTEE CHARTER ................................ 37
3.9 TAB CONFLICT RESOLUTION COMMITTEE CHARTER ......................................... 39
3.10 TAB FINANCE COMMITTEE CHARTER .................................................................... 42
3.11 TAB HALL OF HONOR SELECTION COMMITTEE CHARTER ............................. 45
3.12 TAB SOCIETY AND COUNCIL REVIEW COMMITTEE CHARTER .......................... 48
3.13 IEEE CONFERENCES COMMITTEE CHARTER ...................................................... 50
3.14 CONFERENCE FINANCE COMMITTEE CHARTER .................................................. 55
3.15 CONFERENCE GOVERNANCE AND STRATEGY COMMITTEE CHARTER .......... 57
3.16 CONFERENCE NOMINATIONS, APPOINTMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER ......................................................................................... 59
3.17 CONFERENCE PORTFOLIO REVIEW COMMITTEE CHARTER .............................. 61
3.18 CONFERENCE QUALITY COMMITTEE CHARTER ...................................................... 63
3.19 CONFERENCE APPLICATION REVIEW COMMITTEE .......................................... 65
3.20 TECHNICAL PROGRAM INTEGRITY COMMITTEE (TPIC) ...................................... 67
3.21 CONFERENCE TOOLS COMMITTEE CHARTER ....................................................... 69
3.22 EVENT INNOVATIONS AND ENHANCEMENTS COMMITTEE CHARTER ........ 71
3.23 FUTURE OF CONFERENCE IP COMMITTEE CHARTER ......................................... 73
3.24 IEEE YOUNG PROFESSIONALS COMMITTEE CHARTER .................................. 75
3.25 TAB PERIODICALS COMMITTEE CHARTER ............................................................ 78
3.26 TAB MAGAZINES AND NEWSLETTERS COMMITTEE CHARTER ....................... 82
3.27 TAB PERIODICALS PARTNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES COMMITTEE CHARTER .... 84
3.28 TAB PERIODICALS REVIEW AND ADVISORY COMMITTEE CHARTER ........................................ 86
3.29 TAB PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE ........................................................................ 90
3.30 TAB TRANSACTIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER ........................................................................ 93
3.31 TAB/PSBP PRODUCTS AND SERVICES COMMITTEE CHARTER ........................................ 95
3.32 CONFERENCE PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER ..................................................... 99
3.33 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE CHARTER ................................ 101
3.34 TAB STRATEGIC PLANNING COMMITTEE CHARTER ......................................................... 104
3.35 TAB COMMITTEE ON DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION CHARTER ........................................... 107
3.36 IEEE FUTURE DIRECTIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER ......................................................... 110
3.37 TAB COMMITTEE ON STANDARDS CHARTER ...................................................................... 113
3.38 IEEE ENTREPRENEURSHIP STEERING COMMITTEE CHARTER ..................................... 117
3.39 IEEE PANEL OF TECHNICAL PUBLICATION EDITORS CHARTER ...................................... 119
3.40 IEEE TECHNOLOGY ROADMAPS COMMITTEE CHARTER ................................................ 120

4.0 IEEE SOCIETIES, IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCILS (S/Cs) AND DIVISIONS ......................... 125
4.1 DEFINITION ............................................................................................................................... 126
4.2 FUNCTIONS OF IEEE SOCIETIES .......................................................................................... 127
4.3 IEEE SOCIETY ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE TAB ENDORSEMENT/APPROVAL. .................. 132
4.4 IEEE TECHNICAL SOCIETY FORMATION PROCESS .............................................................. 132
4.5 FUNCTIONS OF IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCILS ..................................................................... 135
4.6 IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCIL ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE TAB ENDORSEMENT ................ 138
4.7 IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCIL FORMATION PROCESS ............................................................ 139
4.8 TAB NEW TECHNICAL COMMUNITIES .................................................................................... 142
4.9 MONITORING AND ASSISTANCE FOR TECHNICAL OUTS .................................................. 143
4.10 IEEE SOCIETY AND TECHNICAL COUNCIL TITLES AND FIELD OF INTEREST ............... 146
4.11 IEEE AEROSPACE AND ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS SOCIETY (AES-10) ......................... 147
4.12 IEEE ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION SOCIETY (AP-03) ............................................ 147
4.13 IEEE BIOMETRICS COUNCIL (BIO-46) ................................................................................ 147
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>IEEE Society Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>IEEE BROADCAST TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (BT-02)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.15</td>
<td>IEEE CIRCUITS AND SYSTEMS SOCIETY (CAS-04)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.16</td>
<td>IEEE COMMUNICATIONS SOCIETY (COMM-19)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.17</td>
<td>IEEE COMPUTATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SOCIETY (CIS-11)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.18</td>
<td>IEEE COMPUTER SOCIETY (COMP-16)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.19</td>
<td>IEEE CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (CT-08)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>IEEE CONTROL SYSTEMS SOCIETY (CS-23)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.21</td>
<td>IEEE DIELECTRICS AND ELECTRICAL INSULATION SOCIETY (DEI-32)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>IEEE EDUCATION SOCIETY (Ed-25)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.23</td>
<td>IEEE ELECTRON DEVICES SOCIETY (ED-15)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.24</td>
<td>IEEE COUNCIL ON ELECTRONIC DESIGN AUTOMATION (CEDA-44)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.25</td>
<td>IEEE ELECTRONICS PACKAGING SOCIETY (EPS-21)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY SOCIETY (EMC-27)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.27</td>
<td>IEEE ENGINEERING IN MEDICINE AND BIOLOGY SOCIETY (EMB-18)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.28</td>
<td>IEEE GEOSCIENCE AND REMOTE SENSING SOCIETY (GRS-29)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.29</td>
<td>IEEE INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS SOCIETY (IE-13)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>IEEE INDUSTRY APPLICATIONS SOCIETY (IA-34)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.31</td>
<td>IEEE INFORMATION THEORY SOCIETY (IT-12)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>IEEE INSTRUMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT SOCIETY (IM-09)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>IEEE INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS SOCIETY (ITS-38)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.34</td>
<td>IEEE MAGNETICS SOCIETY (Mag-33)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.35</td>
<td>IEEE MICROWAVE THEORY AND TECHNIQUES SOCIETY (MTT-17)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.36</td>
<td>IEEE NANOTECHNOLOGY COUNCIL (NANO-42)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.37</td>
<td>IEEE NUCLEAR AND PLASMA SCIENCES SOCIETY (NPS-05)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.38</td>
<td>IEEE OCEANIC ENGINEERING SOCIETY (OE-22)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.39</td>
<td>IEEE PHOTONICS SOCIETY (PHOT-36)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.40</td>
<td>IEEE POWER ELECTRONICS SOCIETY (PEL-35)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.41 IEEE POWER & ENERGY SOCIETY (PE-31) ........................................................................ 151
4.42 IEEE PRODUCT SAFETY ENGINEERING SOCIETY (PSE-43) ........................................ 151
4.43 IEEE PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION SOCIETY (PC-26) ...................................... 151
4.44 IEEE RELIABILITY SOCIETY (R-07) ................................................................................ 151
4.45 IEEE COUNCIL ON RFID (RFID-700) ............................................................................. 151
4.46 IEEE ROBOTICS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (RA-24) .............................................. 152
4.47 IEEE SENSORS COUNCIL (SEN-39) .................................................................................. 152
4.48 IEEE SIGNAL PROCESSING SOCIETY (SP-01) ............................................................. 152
4.49 IEEE SOCIETY ON SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF TECHNOLOGY (SIT-30) ..................... 152
4.50 IEEE SOLID-STATE CIRCUITS SOCIETY (SSC-37) ......................................................... 152
4.51 IEEE COUNCIL ON SUPERCONDUCTIVITY (CSC-41) ..................................................... 152
4.52 IEEE SYSTEMS COUNCIL (SysC-45) ................................................................................ 152
4.53 IEEE SYSTEMS, MAN AND CYBERNETICS SOCIETY (SMC-28) .................................... 153
4.54 IEEE TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT SOCIETY (TEMS-14) .... 153
4.55 IEEE ULTRASONICS, FERROELECTRICS AND FREQUENCY CONTROL SOCIETY (UFFC-20) 153
4.56 IEEE VEHICULAR TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (VT-06) ..................................................... 153
4.57 SOCIETY AND TECHNICAL COUNCIL PROFILES ....................................................... 153
4.58 TECHNICAL SOCIETY AGREEMENTS .......................................................................... 153
5.0 TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS AND PRODUCTS .................................................................. 155
5.1 PUBLICATION POLICIES .............................................................................................. 155
5.2 PUBLICATION OBJECTIVES .......................................................................................... 155
5.3 PERIODICALS .................................................................................................................. 155
5.4 TAB BEST PRACTICES ................................................................................................... 159
5.5 CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS ......................................................................................... 159
5.6 NEW CATEGORIES OF PUBLICATIONS ........................................................................... 159
5.7 OTHER PUBLICATIONS .................................................................................................. 160
5.8 IEEE PANEL OF TECHNICAL PUBLICATION EDITORS .................................................. 160
6.0 IEEE CONFERENCES .................................................................................................................. 161

7.0 FINANCIAL MATTERS .............................................................................................................. 162

  7.1 TAB FINANCES ......................................................................................................................... 162

  7.2 TAB FINANCE COMMITTEE .................................................................................................... 162

  7.3 SOCIETY FINANCES ............................................................................................................... 162

  7.4 SOCIETY/COUNCIL/CO-SPONSORED PUBLICATIONS ANNUAL BUDGETING PROCESS ..... 162

  7.5 ADMINISTRATION OF SOCIETY/COUNCIL AND TAB FINANCES ................................. 164

  7.6 ELECTRONIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .................................................................................. 164

8.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD TAB NOMINATIONS & APPOINTMENTS PROCESS ..... 165

  8.1 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE (N&A) ........................................ 165

  8.2 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS GUIDELINES ..................................................... 165

  8.3 TAB APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES ....................................................................................... 166

  8.4 TIMELINE FOR TAB/PRESIDENTS'FORUM/DIVISION DIRECTORS' FORUM APPOINTMENTS 170

  8.5 ELECTED/APPOINTED TAB POSITIONS ............................................................................... 171

  8.6 APPOINTED POSITIONS ......................................................................................................... 171

  8.7 RECALL PROVISION .............................................................................................................. 172

  8.8 DIVISION DELEGATES/DIRECTORS ...................................................................................... 172

  8.9 NOMINATIONS PROCESS FOR DIVISIONAL DELEGATE-ELECTS/DIRECTOR-ELECTS ...... 172
1.0 INTRODUCTION - IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES

1.1 IEEE INCORPORATION
IEEE is incorporated under the New York State Not-for-Profit Corporation Law. The text of that law changes from time to time; the IEEE Executive Director should be consulted prior to taking any action, which relates to that law.

1.2 IEEE GOVERNANCE
Reference from IEEE Bylaw I-300.1
The policies, procedures, rules and regulations by which IEEE and its organizational units are governed are embodied in the following documents.

- The IEEE Certificate of Incorporation legally establishes the IEEE.
- The IEEE Constitution, which can be approved and amended only by the voting members of IEEE, contains IEEE's fundamental objectives and organization.
- Implementation of the constitutional provisions by specific organizational units and their policies, is contained in these IEEE Bylaws, which are approved and amended by the IEEE Board of Directors.
- The IEEE Policies contains more detailed statements of specific policies, objectives and procedures, which may be approved only by the IEEE Board of Directors.

The precedence of these documents should be remembered by all those engaged in IEEE management duties. The IEEE Bylaws shall not be in conflict with the New York Not-For-Profit Corporation Law, the IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, or the IEEE Constitution. The IEEE Policies must conform to the provisions of all these documents. Accordingly, additional documents governing organizational units such as this operations manual, policy statements and organizational unit bylaws shall conform to and not conflict with the provisions of the IEEE governing documents cited above.

1.3 TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES OBJECTIVES
The following paragraph is from IEEE Bylaw I-303.7
The IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB) shall be responsible to the Board of Directors for directing the advancement of the theory and practice, of electrical, electronics, communications and computer engineering, as well as computer science, and the allied branches of engineering and the related arts and sciences and technologies, and their application for the benefit of IEEE members worldwide and for the general public. TAB shall encourage and support its Societies, Councils, and Committees to develop and deliver to their global customers appropriate and timely intellectual property products, in either printed or electronic form, or through meetings on current or emerging technologies.

These objectives embrace the spectrum of engineering from research and development, design and production, to test, installation, operation, and service. To accomplish these objectives, the IEEE shall:

1. Have technical Societies, Councils and Divisions in the various industries and disciplines of electrical and electronics engineering and the related arts and sciences, which provide a forum for the exchange of technical information among members in the respective disciplines and industries. Some Societies or Divisions represent an identifiable segment of the electrical and electronics industries. Some Societies and Divisions, organized on a disciplinary basis, encourage the development and use of specialized knowledge and expertise having applicability in different industries and functions.
2. Have geographical Chapters of the Societies in conjunction with the Sections and Regional organizational units of IEEE. These shall provide for the local day-to-day exchange of
technical information and the development of local technical meetings and other activities of an educational nature for members living in a geographical area with common interests in a specialized discipline.

3. Hold general meetings, conferences and tutorials for the presentation and discussion of technical papers. These meetings may concentrate on one or more disciplines. Meetings may be international, national, or regional in geographical coverage.

4. Publish Transactions of technical papers and records of general meetings and conferences. These publications shall be distributed to the interested membership and provided for permanent library retention.

5. Provide a means for the appropriate Societies to be involved in the development of standards. The IEEE shall offer electrical standards for adoption by other national and international standardizing bodies.

6. Recognize excellence among its members in the advancement of the theory and practice of electrical and electronics engineering. Awards in the specialized disciplines are established and administered by the various Societies.

7. Keep current with emerging technical activities throughout the fields of interest, encourage appropriate changes in the technical activities of the IEEE in recognizing new and emerging fields, as well as areas of declining technical importance.

*Revisions to the Technical Activities Objectives, as contained in this manual, require the review and approval of the IEEE Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).*

**1.4 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES MISSION STATEMENT**

Inspire and engage worldwide technical communities to:
- foster dynamic interdisciplinary collaboration
- motivate participation and leadership
- nurture and promote leading edge innovative ideas
- empower professionals with relevant knowledge and life-long development
- provide value

**1.5 TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES VISION**

Technical communities working together to be the preferred home for all professionals, worldwide.

**1.6 FORMAT OF THE IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) OPERATIONS MANUAL**

The IEEE Technical Activities Board Operations Manual, published here, has been arranged in eight sections, each covering a different facet of IEEE technical activities. Those consulting this Manual for the first time are urged to carefully review the Table of Contents to acquaint themselves with all procedures relating to their particular activities.

**1.7 REVISIONS TO THE IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) OPERATIONS MANUAL**

Proposed changes to the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB) Operations Manual and the reasons therefore shall be distributed to all voting members of the Technical Activities Board at least 10 days before the stipulated TAB meeting at which the vote shall be taken. A simple majority of the votes cast at the meeting shall be required to approve any revisions to the TAB Operations Manual. Any amendment or repeal of the IEEE Technical Activities Board Operations Manual shall be subject to review by the IEEE Governance Committee or its designee, and final approval by the IEEE Technical Activities Board.

Additionally, the IEEE Board of Directors has determined that changes related to specific responsibilities and activities of the Major Organizational Units shall be reviewed and approved by the Board using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).
The following chart indicates the sections of the TAB Operations Manual for which TAB is responsible and as to which shall follow the process specified in IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6) and for which review and consent shall be obtained by additional Major Boards or Committees, as indicated, prior to submission to the IEEE Board of Directors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB OPERATIONS MANUAL SECTION/ACTIVITY</th>
<th>INVOLVED OU(S)</th>
<th>REVIEW/CONSENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Objectives</td>
<td>TAB Objectives</td>
<td>Deliberation: TAB Review/Consent: TAB Approval: TAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Technical Activities Board</td>
<td>TAB Membership</td>
<td>Deliberation: TAB Review/Consent: TAB Approval: TAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0 Divisions</td>
<td>Composition of divisions;</td>
<td>Deliberation: TAB Review/Consent: TAB Approval: TAB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB)  
*(IEEE Bylaw I.303.7)*

As stated in *(IEEE Bylaw I.303.7)* “The IEEE Technical Activities Board shall be responsible to the Board of Directors for directing the advancement of the theory and practice, of electrical, electronics, communications and computer engineering, as well as computer science, and the allied branches of engineering and the related arts and sciences and technologies, and their application for the benefit of IEEE members worldwide and for the general public. TAB shall encourage and support its Societies, Councils, and Committees to develop and deliver to their global customers appropriate and timely intellectual property products, in either printed or electronic form, or through meetings on current or emerging technologies.”

2.1 TAB OPERATIONAL PROCEDURES AND FUNCTIONS

As delegated by the IEEE Board of Directors, the Technical Activities Board shall interpret relevant bylaws and policies through organization arrangements, guidelines, and scopes, and shall develop policy relating to the IEEE program of technical activities. Relevant policy statements, rules and regulations, and procedures shall be published in the TAB Operations Manual for the guidance of all concerned.

As delegated by the IEEE Board of Directors, the Technical Activities Board shall establish operational procedures assisting the management and operation of the Societies and Technical Councils. The Technical Activities Board shall be responsible for developing its plans, schedules, and procedures. The Societies and Technical Councils shall operate in support of their assigned technical fields, as provided in their respective constitutions and field of interest statements. The Technical Activities Board through the TAB Chair may bring reports, recommendations, or other actions by the individual Societies and Technical Councils, the TAB Committees, the TAB Ad Hoc Committees, and the Technical Activities Board, to the Board of Directors.

2.2 TAB MEMBERSHIP AND VOTING  
*(IEEE Bylaw I-303.7)*

a) **IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB).** The IEEE Technical Activities Board shall be responsible to the Board of Directors for directing the advancement of the theory and practice, of electrical, electronics, communications and computer engineering, as well as computer science, and the allied branches of engineering and the related arts and sciences and technologies, and their application for the benefit of IEEE members worldwide and for the general public. TAB shall encourage and support its Societies, Councils, and Committees to develop and deliver to their global customers appropriate and timely intellectual property products, in either printed or electronic form, or through meetings on current or emerging technologies.

TAB Membership. The Technical Activities Board shall consist of the Chair, who shall be the Vice President - Technical Activities; the immediate Past Chair; the Vice Chair, who shall be the TAB Vice President-Elect; the Society Presidents; the Technical Council Presidents; the ten Division Delegate/Directors; the TAB Treasurer; the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee; the Chair of the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee and the Chair of the IEEE Conferences Committee. The TAB Assistant Treasurer and the Staff Secretary shall be non-voting members of TAB.

The Vice President – Technical Activities shall be elected by the eligible voting members of the IEEE who are also members of at least one society. The Society Presidents shall be elected or appointed in accordance with the bylaws of each respective Society. The
Technical Council Presidents shall be appointed by the Board of Governors of each respective Council. The ten Division Delegate Directors shall be elected in accordance with the IEEE Bylaw I-307. The TAB Assistant Treasurer shall be appointed by the Vice Chair for a one-year term, to coincide with the final year of service of the TAB Treasurer, and shall become the TAB Treasurer upon completion of the term as Assistant Treasurer. The TAB Treasurer shall serve a two-year term, with reappointment permissible for up to a maximum of six years. The Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee shall be appointed by TAB for a two-year term. The Chair of the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee shall be appointed jointly by TAB and PSPB for a two-year term.

The Vice President - Technical Activities shall be ineligible to serve a second full term.

b) Voting Members. No Member of TAB may hold more than one TAB voting position simultaneously.

Any revisions to Technical Activities Board membership (IEEE Bylaw I-303.7) requires review and approval by the Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).

2.3 TAB MEETINGS

A. Number of TAB Meetings and Locations. The Technical Activities Board (TAB) shall hold at least two meetings during the year. The scheduling of these meetings shall be according to the criteria set forth in IEEE Policies. Meeting dates and locations can be found at https://ta.ieee.org/meetings.

B. TAB Meeting Schedule Changes. Once scheduled, a meeting date or location may be altered or canceled by the Vice President - Technical Activities only in extenuating circumstances and not less than 20 calendar days before the original date or the new date set for the meeting, whichever is the earlier. Notice of such change shall be distributed to all TAB voting members not less than 20 calendar days before the original or the new date of the said scheduled meeting, whichever is the earlier.

C. TAB Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Technical Activities Board may be called by the TAB Chair or by 20% of TAB voting members on notice to all other TAB members. Notice of such special meetings, giving the time and place of meeting, the purpose of the meeting, and the names of the TAB voting members calling the meeting, shall be distributed to all TAB members not less than 20 calendar days before the date set for the special meeting.

D. Actions Without Meeting. IEEE Bylaw I-300.5 applies to TAB, as it is an IEEE Major Board. Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, the Constitution, the Bylaws, or the Not-for-Profit Corporation Law of the State of New York, any action required or permitted to be taken by the Board of Directors, the Major Boards, the Committees and any other board or committee reporting directly to the Board of Directors may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board or Committee vote unanimously on the action, with the vote to be confirmed promptly in writing. The written confirmation shall be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board or Committee.

E. Meeting Alternatives. The IEEE Technical Activities Board and TAB organizational units, including the Societies/Technical Councils and their committees, may conduct meetings other than in-person provided that (1) notice of such meeting alternative, giving the date and time of the meeting, shall be distributed to all governing body members not less than 20 calendar days before the date set for the meeting; and (2) all persons participating in the meeting are able to hear each other at the same time and each person can participate in all matters before the TAB, including, without limitation, the ability to propose, object to, and vote upon a specific action to be taken by the TAB. Given these conditions, normal TAB meeting procedures will apply. Any actions taken will be reported and recorded into the minutes.
F. **Notices of Meetings.** Notices of meetings and any other documents required to be sent to TAB members pursuant to provisions of the IEEE Constitution, IEEE Bylaws, IEEE Policies, and this TAB Operations Manual shall be sent by such routings as shall ensure prompt delivery.

G. **Parliamentary Authority.** Robert's Rules of Order (latest edition) shall be used to conduct business at meetings of the TAB and all other governing bodies thereof, unless otherwise specified by IEEE governing documents, resolutions of the IEEE Board of Directors, resolutions of the Technical Activities Board, the TAB Operations Manual, or the TAB Standing Orders.

H. **Guidelines for Motions Passed at TAB Meetings.** The length of time between TAB meetings (depending on scheduling) varies. To avoid confusion and errors regarding parliamentary process, guidelines for motions will be used that apply as if all TAB meetings occur before a quarterly time interval has elapsed.

2.4 **ALTERNATES AT TAB MEETINGS**
Alternates may attend TAB meetings and/or Presidents’ Forums in place of their respective Society or Council (S/C) President should the President be unable to attend the meeting.

A. **Approval of Alternate Positions**
Each year, the incoming Society/Council President is asked to identify a first and second alternate position. TAB Voting Alternates must be an Officer who is involved in the administrative and financial discussions of the S/C, and who can make an informed decision regarding TAB votes.

If alternate positions are not identified by the yearly deadline, the previous year's alternate positions will be used.

The IEEE Board of Directors shall approve the list of first and second alternate positions submitted. The list is approved annually, at the IEEE Board of Directors last regularly scheduled meeting of the year prior to the alternate positions being in effect.

B. **Voting**
In the event that the S/C President is unable to attend the TAB meeting and/or Presidents’ Forum, the first alternate may attend and have voting privileges. In the event that the first voting alternate also is unable to attend, the second alternate may attend and have voting privileges.

A S/C may send a representative to a TAB meeting and/or Presidents’ Forum not indicated on the approved alternate list. The representative may participate in discussions if recognized, but does not have voting privileges or the ability to make or second motions.

C. **Required Notification**
TAB shall be informed by the S/C President of any alternates no later than 4 days prior to the start of the meeting and/or forum. In the case of an emergency or extenuating circumstance that arises within 4 days and prevents a S/C President from attending the TAB meeting and/or Presidents’ Forum, the Vice President-Technical Activities may approve an exception to this 4 day rule. All exceptions will be announced at the beginning of the TAB meeting and/or Presidents’ Forum.
2.5 TAB/COMMITTEE AGENDA ITEMS AND MINUTES

A. TAB Agenda Item Criteria

Agenda items must meet one of the following criteria:

i. **Action Items.** Question to be decided by the body, phrased as motions. Proposed action items require a summary of the item and the reason for its submission. Supporting documentation shall also be provided. Financial implications to TAB must be included in every motion.

   ii. **Information Items.** Reports from officers, committee chairs and other persons invited to present assigned tasks by TAB. Proposed information items require purpose and documentation whenever possible.

B. Submission Process. Proposed TAB Agenda items should be submitted electronically to Technical Activities Staff. All items must be submitted with an agenda item submission form and financial implications form which can be found at the following link: [ta.ieee.org/tab-meeting-information](http://ta.ieee.org/tab-meeting-information). Staff will then forward the request to the TAB Chair for review and approval.

C. Agenda Item Submission Deadlines. Submission deadlines are crucial to the agenda compilation process. Due to the review process that must take place, enforcement of these due dates is imperative. Exceptions or late submissions are approved solely by the TAB Chair. It is not safe to assume items will be included if submitted late. The most up to date meeting schedules and deadlines are available at: [http://www.ieee.org/tab-meeting](http://www.ieee.org/tab-meeting). In general, agenda items submission deadlines are as follows:

- First call for agenda items: 8 weeks prior to the scheduled TAB meeting.
- Second call for agenda items: 6 weeks prior to the scheduled TAB meeting.
- Release of agenda and supporting documentation: 10 calendar days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. The first draft of items proposing revisions to the TAB Operations Manual, IEEE Bylaws or IEEE Policies, or reports or motions from TAB Committees, shall be sent to TAB members at least 10 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting at which the item is to be considered. The agenda and supporting documentation will be posted to [http://www.ieee.org/tab-meeting](http://www.ieee.org/tab-meeting) 10 days before the TAB meeting. At this time, TAB board members will be notified of the agenda release.
- Agenda items received after the established deadline for submission of agenda items and prior to the start of the TAB meeting, are considered late agenda requests. This covers agenda items submitted less than six weeks and more than 24 hours before the start of the TAB meeting, and will require review and approval by the Vice President -Technical Activities in order to be added to the agenda that is available at the start of the TAB meeting. In order to receive approval by the Vice President, the item submission form should specify the time criticalness of the item, as well as a justification as to why the item cannot wait to be included on a subsequent board meeting agenda.

1. Updates:

   1.1 Submission of Updates to supporting documentation:

   1.1.1. If updates are required after the first draft of supporting documentation is submitted, the updates will be indicated with track changes.

   1.1.2: Highlighting specific changes to updates is preferred, but when not possible, tracking changes at the page level is acceptable.
1.2 Submission of Motions:
1.2.1 Changes to motions that occur after the 10-day deadline must be made on the TAB floor.
1.2.2 Proposed amendments to motions can be appended to a presentation as an update in advance of the TAB meeting, but the amendment must be moved during the TAB meeting. The submission of a justification for the proposed amendment in advance of the TAB meeting is necessary to allow TAB members the opportunity to prepare and discuss the amended motion with stakeholders prior to the meeting.

2. 24 Hour Rule: All final versions of agenda items with supporting documentation must be submitted within 24 hours of the start time of the Technical Activities Board meeting, with the following exceptions.
2.1 A standing exception will be allowed for items from TAB committee meetings that take place within 24 hours of the TAB meeting.
2.2 Other Items submitted within 24 hours of the TAB meeting will be reviewed by the Technical Activities Vice President, and must include a reason for requesting a 24 hour exception. The Technical Activities Vice President has the authority to approve or reject changes to items within 24 hours of the TAB meeting.

C. Technical Activities Board Minutes. For each Technical Activities Board (TAB) meeting, minutes shall be prepared by the Chair of the Board and the Secretary or his/her designee. Minutes shall concisely record attendance at the meeting, the substance of all discussions and any actions taken, but need not be in the nature of a verbatim transcript. Minutes shall be distributed to all members prior to the next regularly scheduled TAB meeting for feedback. In the absence of extenuating circumstances, minutes of all meetings of the Technical Activities Board shall be distributed within 45 days of the meeting. Minutes may be amended according to procedures as outlined in Robert’s Rules.

Highlights of TAB meetings are provided in the IEEE Society Sentinel normally within two weeks after a TAB meeting. TAB meeting minutes will be approved at the next regularly scheduled TAB meeting. Once approved, minutes of TAB meetings shall be archived by the Secretary or his/her designee.

D. TAB Committee Meeting Minutes. For each meeting of a TAB committee, minutes/summaries or highlight reports of the meetings shall be prepared by the Chair of the particular Committee and the assigned staff support for that Committee.

Minutes/Summaries and highlight reports shall concisely record attendance at the meeting, the summary of actions taken and the substance of all discussions, but need not be in the nature of a verbatim transcript. Minutes shall be distributed to all members prior to the next regularly scheduled meeting for feedback. Committee meeting minutes will be approved at the next regularly scheduled committee meeting. Once approved, TAB Committee meeting minutes shall be archived by the Committee staff support. Minutes may be amended according to procedures as outlined in Robert’s Rules.

2.6 TAB FORUMS
A. Presidents’ Forum. There shall be a Presidents’ Forum comprised of the incumbent Society and Technical Council Presidents’ and the TAB Vice Chair who shall serve as Chair. The Forum shall be for discussion of items of interest or concern to the IEEE Society/Council Presidents, as well as making appointments for various TAB committee positions specified in Section 8 of this manual. The Forum shall report to TAB on its
selection of individuals to serve on the TAB Finance Committee and TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee. When items of common interest are discussed, Division Directors and other members of TAB are invited to attend this meeting.

B. Division Directors' Forum. There shall be a Division Delegate/Directors' Forum, comprised of the incumbent Division Directors and the IEEE Vice President - Technical Activities, who shall serve as Chair. The Forum shall be for discussion of items of interest or concern to Division Directors as well as for holding elections and making appointments for various TAB committee positions. The Forum shall report to TAB on its selection of individuals to serve on the TAB Periodicals Committee, TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee and the IEEE Conferences Committee.

C. Technical Activities Board Meeting. The TAB meeting shall normally be held after the Presidents' Forum, and Division Directors' Forum. Items discussed at the Presidents' Forum and/or the Division Directors Forum may be brought to TAB for further action. These items must be brought by an individual member of TAB and receive a second prior to debate by TAB. The TAB Consent Agenda is approved at the beginning of the TAB meeting.

2.7 TAB OFFICERS AND ROLES
The officers of the IEEE Technical Activities Board shall be the IEEE Vice President - Technical Activities, who serves as the TAB Chair, the immediate Past TAB Chair, the TAB Vice Chair, and the TAB Treasurer. The TAB Secretary, as designated by the IEEE Executive Director, shall be the Managing Director of the Technical Activities Department, who shall serve as an ex-officio member without vote. The TAB Assistant Treasurer shall also serve as an ex-officio member without vote.

The TAB Officers are as follows:

A. Vice President, Technical Activities/Chair, IEEE Technical Activities Board:
   a. Functions. The functions of the Vice President - Technical Activities shall be to:
      i. Serve as the highest volunteer officer responsible for the technical activities of the IEEE.
      ii. Serve as Chair of the IEEE Technical Activities Board.
      iii. Serve on the IEEE Board of Directors.
      iv. Represent the IEEE as an elected official.
      v. Represent the IEEE in its technical areas and also on behalf of the IEEE President whenever requested.
   b. Duties and Responsibilities. The duties and responsibilities of the Vice President - Technical Activities shall be to:
      i. Preside over the meetings of TAB, TAB Management Committee and the Division Directors' Forum.
      ii. Attend all meetings of TAB, the IEEE Board of Directors, the Division Directors' Forum, the TAB Management Committee and the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.
      iii. Make appointments to TAB related Committees, other OU Committees and OU's as appropriate, see Section 8.6 for complete list of appointed positions.
      iv. Recommend administrative changes to Society/Council (S/C) Constitutions and Bylaws to be placed on the TAB agenda.
      v. Inform TAB of important IEEE Board of Directors matters.
      vi. Act as a voting member of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.
      vii. Subject to schedule and budget parameters if schedules allow, attend at least two Region meetings during the year, as a representative of TAB. Selection of Region meetings will give priority to those not visited within the past two years.
viii. Subject to schedule and budget parameters if schedules allow, attend at least two Society/Council meetings during the year, as a representative of TAB Leadership. Selection of meetings will give priority to those not visited within the past two years.

c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for the Vice President, Technical Activities (TAB Chair) shall be as follows:
   i. Be an IEEE Senior Member or Fellow and a Member of at least one Society.
   ii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.
   iii. Should have the support of that person's employer in meeting the obligations of the position.

B. **Vice President-Elect/Vice Chair, IEEE Technical Activities Board:**
   a. **Functions.** The functions of the TAB Vice President-Elect/Vice Chair of TAB shall be to:
      i. Assist the Vice President, Technical Activities as a representative of the IEEE in its technical areas.
      ii. Report administratively to the Vice President, Technical Activities.
      iii. Serve as the Vice Chair of TAB.
   b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of the TAB Vice President-Elect/Vice Chair of TAB shall be to:
      i. Preside over the meetings of the TAB Presidents' Forum.
      ii. Preside over the meetings of the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee (N&A).
      iii. In the absence of the TAB Chair, preside over the meetings of TAB and the TAB Management Committee.
      iv. Assist the TAB Chair by carrying out additional ad-hoc assignments.
      v. Assure that issues in appropriate areas are brought to the attention of TAB and the IEEE as a whole if judged appropriate.
      vi. Attend all meetings of TAB, Presidents' Forum, and the TAB Management Committee.
   c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for the Vice President-elect, Technical Activities (TAB Vice-Chair) are the same as the qualifications for the Vice President, Technical Activities. See Section 2.7.A.c.

C. **Immediate Past Vice-President/Past Chair, IEEE Technical Activities Board:**
   a. **Functions.** The functions of the Immediate Past Vice-President/Past Chair, TAB shall be to:
      i. Assist the TAB Chair as a representative of the Institute in its technical areas.
      ii. Report administratively to the Vice President, Technical Activities.
   b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of the Immediate Past Vice-President/Past Chair of TAB shall be to:
      i. Preside over the meetings of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.
      ii. Attend all meeting of TAB Presidents’ Forum, and the TAB Management Committee.
   c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for the Past President, Technical Activities (TAB Immediate Past Chair) are the same as for the TAB Chair. See Section 2.7.A.c.

D. **TAB Treasurer:**
   a. **Functions.** The functions of the TAB Treasurer shall be to:
      i. Serve as the chief financial officer of the IEEE Technical Activities Board.
      ii. Oversee the sound financial management of S/Cs and TAB funds.
iii. Oversee compliance with IEEE Policies and procedures in all financial matters relating to TAB and TAB Committees.

iv. Serve as a voting member of TAB and the TAB Management Committee.

v. Report administratively to the Vice President, Technical Activities.

b. Duties and Responsibilities. The duties and responsibilities of the TAB Treasurer shall be to:
   i. Preside over meetings of the TAB Finance Committee.
   ii. Oversee the development of the TAB budget and review the budgets of appropriate TAB entities.
   iii. Attend all meetings of TAB and the TAB Management Committee and report on the progress and activities of the TAB Finance Committee.
   iv. Present a summary of financial impact of actions taken at each TAB meeting.
   v. Serve as a voting member on the IEEE Finance Committee.
   vi. Normally serves as a voting member of the IEEE Investment Committee (as recommended by the Vice President, Technical Activities).
   vii. Working with the TAB Secretary, manage a TAB contingency fund for timely issues that arise and are not part of the normal budget process.

c. Qualifications. The qualifications for the TAB Treasurer include the following:
   i. Must be of IEEE Member grade or higher.
   ii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.
   iii. Should have the support of that person’s employer in meeting the obligations of the position.
   iv. Should have some background in financial management.

E. TAB Assistant Treasurer (Non-Voting):
   a. Functions. The TAB Assistant Treasurer is expected to learn the duties and responsibilities and context of the Treasurer prior to assuming that position.
   b. Duties and Responsibilities: The duties and responsibilities of the TAB Assistant Treasurer shall be to:
      i. Assist the TAB Treasurer to oversee the development of the TAB budget and review the budgets of appropriate TAB entities.
      ii. Assist the TAB Treasurer in serving as the chief financial officer of the IEEE Technical Activities Board and oversee the sound financial management of S/Cs and TAB funds.
      iii. Attend all meetings of TAB as a non-voting member, and TAB Finance Committee as a voting member.
   c. Qualifications. The qualifications for the TAB Assistant Treasurer are the same as the qualifications for the TAB Treasurer. See Section 2.7.D.c.

The TAB Assistant Treasurer will start one year prior to assuming the role as TAB Treasurer, for a one-year term, and will automatically transition to the TAB Treasurer, for a two-year term. Due to the complex nature of the TAB Treasurer position, this will give the TAB Assistant Treasurer the opportunity to actively participate in a complete budget cycle prior to taking office. This will also give the individual an opportunity to assist in successfully establishing financial goals and procedures for the operations of TAB and develop and implement the TAB budget development process and monitor the financial performance of technical activities. This will provide the necessary information for an individual to assume the duties and responsibilities of TAB Treasurer once office is taken.

F. TAB Secretary (Non-Voting):
   a. Functions. The Managing Director, Technical Activities shall be the TAB Secretary, as designated by the IEEE Executive Director. The functions of the TAB Secretary shall be to:
i. Serve as an ex-officio nonvoting member of TAB and serve on other bodies as appropriate.

ii. As Managing Director, Technical Activities, serve as the Chief Technical Staff Executive in areas related to the technical functions of the IEEE.

iii. Organize, direct, and guide Technical Activities Staff operations in support of TAB.

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of the TAB Secretary shall be to:

   i. Be responsible for logistical and administrative support of TAB and its Committees.
   
   ii. Assist the TAB Chair in determining the administrative needs of TAB and its entities and assure that those needs are met.
   
   iii. Advise appropriate entities of TAB actions and plans.
   
   iv. Attend appropriate meetings of S/C AdComs to enhance their interface with TAB and IEEE staff.
   
   v. Attend all meetings of TAB and the TAB Management Committee and other TAB Committees as time and scheduling allow.
   
   vi. Working with the TAB Treasurer, manage a TAB contingency fund for timely issues that arise and are not part of the normal budget process.

### 2.8 TAB MEMBERS AND ROLES

Following are the functions, responsibilities and qualifications for the members of the IEEE Technical Activities Board.

#### A. Division Director.

There are ten (10) TAB Division Directors with functions and duties as follows:

a. **Functions.** The functions of a Division Director shall be to:
   
   i. Serve as a member of the IEEE Board of Directors
   
   ii. Serve as a member of the IEEE Assembly
   
   iii. Serve as a member of the Technical Activities Board
   
   iv. Serve as a member of the Division Directors' Forum

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of a Division Director shall be to:

   i. Attend all IEEE Board of Directors Meetings. In this capacity they are expected to serve the best interests of IEEE as a whole.
   
   ii. Attend all meetings of the IEEE Assembly.
   
   
   iv. Attend all TAB Meetings, Division Directors' Forums, and other meetings as required.
   
   v. Assist the TAB Chair and the IEEE Board of Directors by carrying out additional ad-hoc assignments.
   
   vi. Appoint Division representatives to other Organizational Units (OUs) as required. These appointments shall be made in a timely manner.
   
   vii. Engage with the S/Cs of their Division:
   
       1. Attend at least one Administrative Committee (AdCom) Board of Governors (BoG) meeting of each S/C within their Division during their term of office.
   
       2. Facilitate communication and cooperation among the S/Cs in his/her own division and help resolve any conflicts.
3. Determine Division S/C needs and help them to develop strategic plans which are consistent with IEEE and TAB policies; ensure S/C’s receive due consideration in TAB.

4. Reinforce compliance of the S/Cs with IEEE and TAB policies. Ensure matters of importance to successful S/C operation are carried out in an effective and timely manner, such as reports, conference closures, publication activities, etc.

viii. Facilitate communication, cooperation and problem resolution across IEEE.
   1. Communicate needs, concerns, and actions between TAB and the IEEE Board of Directors.
   2. Promote communication and cooperation among S/Cs across TAB. Cooperate with other Division Directors to resolve conflicts across Divisions.
   3. Expedite problem resolution involving S/Cs and TAB across IEEE.
   4. Promote cooperation among S/Cs in their Division and the Regions.
   5. Promote technical activities at the regional level of the S/Cs in their Division.

ix. As Immediate Past Division Director, initiate formation of the Division Nominating Committee, in consultation with the constituent Societies and Councils (S/Cs) and ensure that the nomination process, as specified in Section 8 of the TAB Operations Manual, is followed.

c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for a Division Director shall include the following:
   i. Must be a Senior Member or Fellow grade member in good standing of the IEEE, and a member of at least one Society in the Division.
   ii. Normally, should have had experience as a S/C President.
   iii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position. This involves preparing for and attending three OU series per year, (typically four days each plus travel time, each including TAB, Board of Directors, and committee meetings); participating in (and preparing for) possible other committee meetings, teleconferences and retreats; and reviewing frequent related e-mail, mail, and web postings such as agenda items, reports, and e-mail discussions.

   *(Information relating to a Division Director-Elect can be found under 2.9.A).*

**B. Society President.**

a. **Functions.** The functions of the President of an IEEE Society shall be to:
   i. Serve as the highest elected official of the Society
   ii. Be responsible for the Society administration.
   iii. Serve as the Society's representative on TAB.
   iv. Determine the needs of the Society's members and advise TAB and the IEEE of specific societal concerns.

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of an IEEE Society President shall be to:
   i. Develop the agenda for and preside over all meetings of the AdCom/BoG.
   ii. Attend all TAB meetings.
   iii. Serve as the communications link between the Society and the TAB Officers, Division Directors and the Technical Activities Department of the IEEE.
   iv. Make recommendations to the AdCom for appointments to AdCom Committees and Technical Committees as appropriate.
   v. Provide counsel for and directly participate in the planning and activities associated with Society conferences.
vi. Support and encourage a continuing Society membership growth program.

vii. Provide counsel for and directly participate in the planning and activities associated with Society publications.

viii. Encourage growth in the number of Chapters and oversee the services provided to them.

ix. Oversee that the Society operates in compliance with its governing documents. (constitution, bylaws, operating procedures).

x. Determine and execute strategic direction of the Society.

xi. Establish and appoint officers to special ad hoc committees.

c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for a Society President include the following:
   
i. Must be of IEEE Graduate Student Member grade or higher.
   
ii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.

iii. Should have the support of that person's employer in meeting time commitments and travel, telephone and secretarial expenses.

---

**C. Technical Council President.**

a. **Functions.** The functions of the President of an IEEE Technical Council shall be to:

   i. Serve as the highest elected official of the Council.

   ii. Be responsible for the Council administration.

   iii. Serve as the Council’s representative on TAB.

   iv. Determine the needs of the Council’s members and advise TAB and the IEEE of specific Council concerns.

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of the President of an IEEE Technical Council shall be to:

   i. Attend all TAB Meetings.

   ii. Establish and appoint officers to special ad hoc committees.

   iii. Ensure that the interests of the Council are well represented within the IEEE.

   iv. Develop the agenda for and preside over meetings of the AdCom/BoG.

   v. Serve as the communications link between the Council and the TAB Officers, Division Directors and the Technical Activities Department of the IEEE.

   vi. Make recommendations to the AdCom for appointments to AdCom Committees and Technical Committees as appropriate.

   vii. Provide counsel for and directly participate in the planning and activities associated with Council conferences.

   viii. Support and encourage a continuing Council growth program.

   ix. Provide council for and directly participate in the planning and activities associated with Council publications.

   x. Encourage growth in the number of chapters and oversee the services provided to them.

   xi. Oversee that the Council operates in compliance with its governing documents (constitution, bylaws, operating procedures).

   xii. Determine and execute strategic direction of the Council.

c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for a Technical Council President include the following:

   i. Must be of IEEE Graduate Student Member grade or higher.

   ii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.

   iii. Should have the support of that person's employer in meeting time commitments and meeting travel, telephone and secretarial expenses.

---

**D. TAB Committee Chair.** There are six (6) TAB Committees: IEEE Conferences Committee, TAB Management Committee, TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee, TAB Periodicals Committee, TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee, TAB Strategic Planning Committee. Additionally, there are numerous sub-committees as noted in Section
3.6 of the TAB Operations Manual. The functions, duties and responsibilities, and qualifications of TAB Committee Chairs are as follows:

a. **Functions.** The functions of a TAB Committee Chair shall be to:
   i. Develop the agenda for and preside over all meetings of the Committee, in accordance with the Committee Charter.
   ii. Represent the Committee on TAB, if so specified in the Committee Charter.
   iii. Report administratively to the Vice President, Technical Activities or the appropriate TAB Committee Chair.
   iv. Serve as a member of TAB, if so specified in the IEEE Bylaws.

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of a TAB Committee Chair shall be to:
   i. Establish subcommittees and ad hoc committees as needed.
   ii. Oversee that the Committee operates in compliance with its Charter.
   iii. Recommend proposed changes to the Committee Charter to ensure it meets current needs and objectives.
   iv. Carry out other tasks assigned to the Committee by TAB, the Vice President, Technical Activities, or the appropriate TAB Committee.
   v. Bring appropriate Committee items to the attention of TAB or the responsible TAB Committee.
   vi. Report status of Committee activity to TAB or the responsible TAB Committee.
   vii. Prepare and present Committee budgets as needed.
   viii. Approve Committee expenditures, and forward to Technical Activities Department.
   ix. Participate at TAB or Committee meetings, if appropriate.
   x. Develop and execute strategic direction of the Committee.

b. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for a TAB Committee Chair include the following:
   i. Must be of IEEE Graduate Student Member grade or higher.
   ii. Previous experience as a member of the Committee is preferable.
   iii. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.
   iv. Should have the support of that person's employer in meeting the time commitments and meeting travel, telephone and secretarial expenses.

### 2.9 INCOMING TAB MEMBERS AND ROLES

A. **Division Director-Elect.** The Division Director-Elects have functions and duties as follows:

a. **Functions.** The Division Director-Elect is expected to learn the duties, responsibilities, and context of a Division Director prior to assuming that position. It is expected that he/she will take on an assignment to a committee with responsibility outside of his/her home OU.

b. **Duties and Responsibilities.** The duties and responsibilities of a Division Director-Elect shall be to:
   i. Attend all TAB Meetings, Directors' Forums and other meetings as necessary.
   ii. Attend all IEEE Boards of Directors meetings as necessary.
   iii. Become familiar with the S/Cs in the Division.
   iv. Attend at least one Region meeting per year, as approved by the Division Director.
   v. Assist the Division Director in serving the best interests of IEEE.

c. **Qualifications.** The qualifications for a Division Director shall include the following:
   i. Must be a Senior Member or Fellow grade member in good standing of the IEEE, and a member of at least one Society in the Division.
   ii. Normally, should have had experience as an S/C President.
2.10 TAB REPRESENTATIVE TO OTHER OUs

The IEEE Technical Activities Board has representatives on other IEEE OU Boards/Committees. Unless specified otherwise, they serve as voting members of the Board or Committee they are assigned to. Representative positions can be found in Section 8 of this manual.

Representatives are expected to be a contributing committee member by being prepared and active. The quality of your service to the committee is reflective of the quality of TAB. TAB has a representative on the committee in part because the committee is interested in the concerns of TAB, as well as that TAB is interested in the business of the assigned committee. If knowledge of TAB or its concerns would be important to a discussion, please contribute it.

A. Qualifications:
   1. Unless specified otherwise, shall be of Graduate Student member grade or higher, and have expertise related to the OU or Committee serving on.
   2. Must be able to commit time to the position and not have conflicting meetings.
   3. Should have the support of his/her employer in meeting the obligations of the position.

B. Functions:
   1. Keep the Vice President, Technical Activities (TAB Chair) informed of important activities and concerns that arise from the OU that could impact TAB.
   2. Keep TAB informed of the important decisions made by the organizational unit.
   3. Serve as the communication link between TAB and the other organizational unit.
   4. Determine if the greater interests of TA are addressed on the assigned organizational unit.
   5. Provide a written report to TAB summarizing activities and key interests of the represented OU. Written reports will be requested three times per year to be included on the TAB agenda for information. Deadlines will be communicated by TAB staff. Reports are normally requested to be received 2 weeks prior to each scheduled TAB meeting.

C. Duties and Responsibilities:
   1. Fiduciary responsibility to serve the best interests of the IEEE as a whole, while being mindful of TAB’s perspective.
   2. If a matter develops in the operation of the committee that may be important to TAB, please inform the TAB leadership of it, in a timely fashion.
   3. Help identify and clarify issues common to TAB and the other OU to ensure cooperation.
   4. When requested by the TAB Chair, attend TAB meetings.

2.11 RESPONSIBILITIES FOR CONDUCT AND PROFESSIONALISM

IEEE members and non-members carry out a very wide range of duties and responsibilities on behalf of IEEE and are required to familiarize themselves with IEEE policies, procedures, practices and expectations for conduct and professionalism.

Abiding by the IEEE Code of Ethics
The conduct of all IEEE members and non-members should reflect the highest level of ethics and professionalism. The behavior of all those engaging in activities on behalf of the IEEE should reflect the best interests of IEEE members and other customers.
Each year, all IEEE members, through the membership renewal process, affirm their intention to abide by the IEEE Code of Ethics.

Nonmembers who are involved in IEEE activities are also obligated to abide by the IEEE Code of Ethics. Such obligation is communicated through the governing procedures for the relevant IEEE activity.

For the purpose of this policy "non-member" relates to those non-members of IEEE who are involved in IEEE activities and includes IEEE staff.

Conduct and Professionalism
Members and non-members are expected to treat each other with respect, consideration and civility. Intimidating, demeaning, threatening behaviors, as well as destructive rumors or gossip, depart from the standard for civility and respect.

Members or non-members engaging in activities which are contrary to or in violation of the IEEE Code of Ethics, IEEE Code of Conduct, IEEE governing documents, IEEE Operations Manuals and other internal and external rules and regulations that affect the membership and activities of IEEE may be subject to discipline, up to and including expulsion from participation in IEEE activities and/or IEEE membership.

IEEE Procedures for Reporting Misconduct Complaints
All members or non-members who believe they have been subjected to any behavior by any member or non-member that violates the above-mentioned policies and procedures should bring the matter to the attention of IEEE through the process described in IEEE Policy 7.10. Prompt reporting allows IEEE to review, assess, and take any necessary actions to address the complaint immediately.

Information on IEEE Policy 7.10 and the IEEE Ethics Reporting Line can be found at:
https://www.ieee.org/about/compliance.html.

The IEEE Ethics Reporting Line can be accessed directly at
http://www.ieee-ethics-reporting.org
(1-888-359-6323)

Scholarly Publication Misconduct
Information relative to handling of allegations of scholarly publication misconduct is available in Section 8 of the IEEE Publication Services & Products Board (PSPB) Operations Manual.

Standards Development Disputes
Information relative to handling of disputes with respect to IEEE Standards Development is available in Section 6 of the IEEE Standards Association Operations Manual.
https://standards.ieee.org/about/policies/sa-opman

Conferences Disputes and/or Misconduct
Information relative to handling of conference disputes can be found in IEEE Policy Section 10.1.3. Real-time behavioral misconduct should be reported to eventconduct@ieee.org.
Society/Council-Society/Council Disputes
Information relative to handling of Society-Society disputes can be found in Section 2 of this IEEE Technical Activities Board Operations Manual.

A. Conduct as an Officer or a Member of an IEEE Board or Committee. Volunteers are expected to contribute to IEEE activities in a co-operative and constructive manner, to ensure that the best possible use is made of the time available, given that volunteers are usually able to offer IEEE their time and effort very sparingly. Meetings should be strongly focused on the business laid out in the agreed agenda, and not be impeded by irrelevant interventions. The Chair has the prime responsibility for the conduct of the meeting, but the co-operation of all members present are also important factors in ensuring that the business is conducted in a fair and harmonious manner.

B. Conflict of Interest. A broad definition of the concept of conflict of interest, beyond potential monetary advantage, relates to any situation where some kind of advantage or privilege is being sought through the exercise of authority granted to an office holder. The guiding principle for volunteers is to follow IEEE Policies, Procedures, and Practices, and be seen by their peers to be acting ethically in their decision-making.

C. Acceptance of Position Obligations. Election or appointment of a volunteer to a position, such as a Board or Committee chair or member, Society or Technical Council Officer, etc., implies that there is an expectation that that person will be willing and able to undertake assigned duties and, if appropriate, to attend the meetings of the organizational unit. Accepting a position also requires that the volunteer is adequately prepared for the meetings, that agenda papers are read beforehand, and any items from the previous meeting requiring action are properly followed up. If a person is unable to perform these or other assigned duties, the expected result is a resignation from the position.

D. Transfer of Position. An orderly and regular turnover of Board or Committee membership, including that of the officers or editors, should be a routine feature of IEEE volunteerism. It ensures and invigorates all IEEE Organizational Units. Sections of this document define the terms of office for TAB volunteers and the procedures for their election or appointment. It is the responsibility of the TAB Chair and the TAB Management Committee to ensure that these practices are followed. It is a duty of all TAB Officers, TAB Committee Chairs, and S/C Officers, to transfer all documents and other resources necessary for their successors to carry out their work effectively.

2.12 WARNING SYSTEM FOR REPETITIVE UNPROFESSIONAL BEHAVIORS

The success of the IEEE organizational units’ activities depends on the professional behavior of our volunteers. Unprofessional conduct that disrupts these activities may be detrimental to the individuals involved, the organizational unit (OU) and all of IEEE. In the event that there is unprofessional behavior by volunteers or members within an organizational unit, including conduct that may constitute a conflict of interest, misappropriation or diversion of IEEE assets, harassment of any persons or misrepresentations made while acting on behalf of IEEE, the local OU leadership shall work to address the behavior and resolve the issue at the OU level, whenever appropriate. The following processes apply to OUs of Technical Activities and/or Member and Geographic Activities.

In the event that the alleged transgressions have been processed at the local level, the individual OU has not been successful in resolving the issue, it involves multiple OUs, or the behavior is too serious to be resolved appropriately at the OU level, a report should be submitted to the TAB/MGA Chair (Vice-President) or TAB/MGA Secretary (Managing Director), who will consult with key volunteer/staff to determine whether the issue requires higher level attention.

In the event that a situation has been referred for attention to the OU level in accordance with the above process, or where there is a history of prior unprofessional behavior by the same actor, or
where there is no documented record of resolving the issue, the following process shall be followed:

1. a written description of the behavior of the individual(s) ("complaint") along with relevant materials, including supporting documentation, will be submitted to the TAB/MGA Secretary (or designee) by an individual or by another IEEE OU, such as the IEEE Ethics and Member Conduct Committee.

2. cases falling within criteria to be developed in conjunction with the IEEE Legal and Compliance Department, will be reviewed by a lawyer within the Department.

3. the TAB/MGA Chair and Secretary, in consultation with the IEEE Legal and Compliance Department, as appropriate, will confer as to whether the complaint has merit, and the process for resolving the issue.

4. the individual(s) submitting the complaint will be contacted, via email or surface mail, regarding the complaint, and asked if there is any additional information for the report.

5. the individual(s) named in the complaint will be contacted, via email or surface mail, regarding the complaint and will be encouraged to prepare a short report (rebuttal), outlining their perspective regarding the complaint.

6. a copy of both the report(s) and the rebuttal(s) will be sent to the individual(s) submitting the complaint and the individual(s) names in the complaint.

7. both the report(s) and the rebuttal(s) will be filed with the IEEE Legal and Compliance Department. This file will be kept confidential, and available only to the sitting TAB/MGA Chair, TAB/MGA Secretary (or designee) and those authorized by the IEEE Legal and Compliance Department. Substantiated reports of misconduct may also be made available to the head of an appointing or electing body in connection with the applicable nomination process. The information shall not be made available to any other IEEE volunteer, committee, or staff.

This process is designed to both identify and discourage unprofessional behaviors, while reinforcing appropriate and professional behaviors. In the event that the same individual(s) repeat this or other unprofessional behaviors, the TAB/MGA Secretary shall inform the incumbent TAB Chair regarding the prior incident(s).

In the event that the individual(s) do not have any reported unprofessional behaviors for five years, all previous reports will be destroyed, under the direction of the IEEE Legal and Compliance Department. In the event of repeated or serious unprofessional behaviors, the TAB/MGA Chair, with the advice and consent of the Chair, TAB Conflict Resolution Committee, may impose temporary sanctions against that member. These sanctions may involve temporarily barring the individual from IEEE activities. Examples of this are barring someone from holding an office within an IEEE OU, or barring someone from attending an IEEE conference or other event. The length of time of these sanctions is at the discretion of the TAB/MGA Chair, in consultation with the Chair, TAB Conflict Resolution Committee, and shall not exceed 18 months.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an IEEE Member is entitled to file a complaint at any time with the Ethics and Member Conduct Committee in accordance with Section I-110 of the IEEE Bylaws.

2.13 PROCESS FOR HANDLING MEMBER/VOLUNTEER COMPLAINTS

A. Complaints and Inquiries. Complaints and inquiries concerning problems among individuals involved in the technical activities within IEEE may be submitted directly to TAB or may be referred to TAB by the IEEE Ethics and Member Conduct Committee (EMCC). Individuals submitting complaints directly to TAB shall be IEEE members or Society Affiliates in good standing, and documentation of the complaint shall be
submitted to the Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person's designee. The documentation shall include the names of the TAB volunteers, IEEE members, or Society Affiliates whose conduct is under concern, a statement which states with reasonable specificity the alleged problem, identification of any documentation or material upon which the complaint is based, plus the name and signature of the person who is submitting the complaint is based, plus, the name and signature of the person who is submitting the complaint. The complaint shall include any materials or documentation that are thought relevant for consideration and review by TAB. Requests for advice and assistance to resolve issues regarding ethical questions or disputes among Societies, Technical Councils, and/or TAB Organizational Units, may be submitted directly to the Chair, TAB Conflict Resolution Committee, with an information copy sent to Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person’s designee.

B. Tracking and Reporting of Complaints. The Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person’s designee, shall be responsible for maintaining a system for logging and tracking of complaints and for providing regular reports, as appropriate but at least once per year, to TAB and TAB Management Committee of complaints/inquiries and their disposition.

C. Disposition of Complaints. The Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person's designee, in consultation with the TAB Chair, shall characterize the complaint or inquiry, and arrange for its disposition as follows:
   a. If the complaint addresses a fiduciary problem, the case shall be forwarded to the Director of IEEE Operations Audit for review. The complainant shall be notified about TAB's action.
   b. If the complaint concerns misconduct with respect to a publication, the case shall be forwarded to the responsible editor. If the complaint concerns the editor, the case shall be forwarded to the volunteer who provides oversight of those editorial activities. The complainant shall be notified of TAB's action. Handling of publication-misconduct complaints shall follow the processes specified in the PSPB Operations Manual.
   c. If the inquiry can be answered without further processing, the Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person’s designee, shall arrange for an appropriate volunteer or Staff member to respond to the complainant and shall apprise the TAB Chair about this action.
   d. If the complaint or inquiry is from an IEEE member and involves an allegation of that another IEEE member has violated the IEEE Code of Ethics, it shall be forwarded to EMCC for action/adoptions. The complainant shall be notified of TAB's action.
   e. If EMCC did not refer the complaint to TAB and if the complaint can be handled by an IEEE Society or Technical Council, the case shall be forwarded to the President or Executive Director of the Society or Technical Council. The complainant shall be notified about TAB's action. The case shall be subject to investigation, decision, and action by the Society or Technical Council in accordance with the complaint/dispute resolution process in Section 2.11.E.
   f. All other complaints shall be subject to investigation, decision, and action by TAB in accordance with the complaint/dispute resolution process in Section 2.11.D.

D. Complaint/Dispute Resolution Process. The following basic process shall be used in resolving TAB-related complaints and disputes.
   a. Request for Non-Binding Mediation. If the involved individuals request advice and assistance to resolve issues regarding ethical questions or disputes among Societies, Technical Councils, and/or TAB Organizational Units, the Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person’s designee, shall forward the request to
the Chair, TAB Conflict Resolution Committee. The TAB Management Committee shall be informed about this transaction. The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee will provide a process for resolving the issues by adhering to the following.

i. The mission and function of the TAB Conflict Resolution Committee is to provide a non-binding mediation process for the participants. The Committee cannot impose a decision on the participants in matters brought before the Committee. The situation shall be between the participants, and all outcomes shall be consensual.

ii. Involvement by the committee in any particular matter shall not preclude additional action by (1) other Boards, or Committees, or Officers of IEEE having jurisdiction over the matter presented (including the IEEE Audit Committee or the IEEE Ombudsperson), or (2) the EMCC in response to a validly filed complaint.

iii. The Committee shall not get involved in work-place (i.e., employment) disputes or other matters external to IEEE.

iv. While the functioning of ECR is not generally conducted in a public forum, the processes that the Committee follows are not confidential and participants in matters before the Committee shall not expect confidential treatment.

v. The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Chair shall report the results of each case to the TAB Chair, to the TAB Management Committee, and if appropriate to TAB. The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Chair can share information presented to it with other Boards or Committees within the IEEE.

vi. TAB Chair shall confirm the mediation result with the involved Organizational Units, and request acknowledgement of compliance.

b. Complaints Not Involving Mediation.

i. During the handling of a complaint, the contents of the complaint, identity of the persons involved, and the scope of the inquiry shall remain confidential to the extent practicable, consistent with the need for information and expeditious review.

ii. The Managing Director, Technical Activities, or that person’s designee, shall confirm via written correspondence to the complainant and accused acknowledging the receipt of the complaint and, if necessary, requesting additional information.

iii. The complaint along with all relevant information shall be assembled and presented to the TAB Chair for review and handling.

iv. The TAB Chair can appoint up to three current or past members of TAB as an ad hoc committee for the purpose of investigating the complaint and formulating advice and recommendations. Members of this ad hoc committee shall not have any relationship with the complaint. The ad hoc committee will be assisted by Staff members who are not involved in the complaint. The ad hoc committee shall only report to the TAB Chair.

v. Utilizing the assembled relevant information and, if appropriate, the report of the ad hoc committee, the TAB Chair shall formulate a course of action. The TAB Chair, using written correspondence, shall notify the accused of the action that is being considered and offer the named individual(s) the opportunity to respond within 30 days to the proposed action.

vi. No sooner than 30 days after notifying the individual(s) named in the complaint, the TAB Chair will issue a final determination of action(s) to be taken. The decision of the TAB Chair is final and not subject to further appeal. The TAB Chair shall notify the complainant and accused of the final decision by written correspondence, including any correction actions and requested compliance agreements. The TAB Chair’s notification to the
complainant shall not solicit the filing of a complaint. The Chair shall also inform the EMCC about the final decision in the case of a referral.

evii. If the complainant is an IEEE Member and believes ethics issues still remain, the complainant may bring the case to the IEEE EMCC.

viii. It shall be the goal of TAB to complete the complaint resolution process for a particular complaint within six months of receipt.

c. **Society or Technical-Council Complaints/Dispute Resolution Process.** The following basic process shall be used in resolving complaints and disputes handled by Societies and Technical Councils.

i. During the handling of a complaint/dispute, the contents of the complaint/dispute, identity of the persons involved, and the scope of the inquiry shall remain confidential to the extent practicable, consistent with the need for information and expeditious review.

ii. The S/C President or Executive Director, or their designee, shall confirm via written correspondence to the complainant and accused acknowledging the receipt of the complaint/dispute and, if necessary, requesting additional information. In case the S/C President is involved in the complaint, the most recent Past President, who has no relationship to the case, shall assume the President’s role in the resolution process.

iii. The S/C President shall review the complaint/dispute along with all relevant information then determine handling.

iv. The S/C President can appoint up to three current or past members of the S/C administrative body as an ad hoc committee for the purpose of investigating the complaint/dispute and formulating advice and recommendations. Members of this ad hoc committee shall not have any relationship with the complaint or dispute. The ad hoc committee shall only report to the S/C President.

v. Utilizing the assembled relevant information and, if appropriate, the report of the ad hoc committee, the S/C President shall formulate a course of action. The S/C President, using written correspondence, shall notify the accused of the action that is being considered and offer the named individual(s) the opportunity to respond within 30 days to the proposed action.

vi. No sooner than 30 days after notifying the individual(s) named in the complaint, the S/C President will issue a final determination of action(s) to be taken. The decision of the S/C President is final. The S/C President shall notify the complainant and accused of the final decision by written correspondence, including any correction actions and requested compliance agreements. The S/C President’s notification to the complainant shall not solicit the filing of a complaint. The S/C President shall also inform the TAB Chair about the final decision in the case of a referral from TAB.

vii. If the complainant is an IEEE Member and believes ethics issues still remain, the complainant may bring the case to the IEEE EMCC.

viii. It shall be the goal of the S/C to complete the complaint resolution process for a particular complaint/dispute within three months of receipt. The S/C President shall inform the TAB Chair if the complaint/dispute could not be resolved within this time.

**2.14 TAB OMBUDSPERSON**

**Functions:**

1. Serves as the point of contact for reporting an issue or concern including complaints and disputes, related to IEEE Technical Activities programs, projects, or activities, that have not been resolved through established procedures. This includes, but is not limited to, the work of the Technical Activities Board, Societies, Technical Councils,
Communities and their subgroups, as well as other IEEE and non-IEEE organizational units.

2. Investigate these issues or concerns and determine appropriate resolution pathways. In some instances, this pathway may be to refer the matter to a committee (i.e., TAB Conflict resolution Committee, IEEE Election Oversight Committee).

3. Provide guidance (non-binding) on resolution of the matter.

4. Deal with or mediate matters only after exhausting all other available processes.

5. Normally, shall not be involved in routine issues of non-fulfillment, although may be involved if the non-fulfillment is a systemic problem.

**Duties and Responsibilities:**

1. Investigate and provide direction to the appropriate IEEE resources if necessary, and/or otherwise help settle these matters at an appropriate level within IEEE Technical Activities.

2. Provide recommendations to TAB Management Committee on process changes to improve IEEE Technical Activities programs, projects, and/or activities, based on the matters that have come through the Ombudsperson.

3. Provide annual summary report to TAB Management Committee regarding Ombudsperson submissions.

4. Work with senior Technical Activities volunteers to resolve issues.

5. Work with senior Technical Activities staff to identify components and coordinate processes to resolve issues.

6. Ensure that the Ombudsperson role and contact information is made available to all Technical Activities organizational units.

**Qualifications:**

1. Must be IEEE member in good standing.

2. Must be a former member of TAB or TAB committee.

3. Must be able to commit a significant amount of time to the position.

4. Prior knowledge of IEEE governance and processes required.

**Appointment:**

1. Selected by TAB Management Committee for a one-year term.

2. Appointed at final TMC meeting of the year, to serve the following year.

3. Reappointment permissible for a lifetime maximum of three terms.

2.15 **TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES STAFF SUPPORT**

The IEEE Technical Activities Department provides staff support to the IEEE Technical Activities Board and its Committees. S/C Presidents and Division Directors do not normally receive direct support; however, Technical Activities staff can assist them with requests, based on availability.

Society/Council support is provided by Technical Activities staff. Where applicable, individual S/C support is provided by dedicated staff, such as the Executive Directors, who are paid by the respective S/C’s. For specific functional areas, including but not limited to, Finance, Publications and Conferences, departmental staffs administer Technical Activities services as needed. Support for the Technical Activities Board is provided by Technical Activities Volunteer Engagement and Governance.
3.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD (TAB) COMMITTEES
There are various types of TAB Committees, which include a TAB Committee and a Technical Committee, reporting directly to TAB. A joint TAB committee, which can report directly to TAB and another Organizational Unit, or through a TAB Committee, to TAB and another Organizational Unit. There are also TAB Committees that report to TAB Committees.

3.1 APPOINTMENTS
The voting members of permanent committees appointed by individuals or committees, other than the Technical Activities Board, as specified in this Operations Manual, shall be annually submitted to the Technical Activities Board for affirmation.

3.2 VOTE TO REMOVE MEMBER OF A COMMITTEE
A member of a committee may be removed as a member of that committee, with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the appointing body present at the time of the vote, provided a quorum is present.

3.3 TAB COMMITTEES
A. Establishment. The TAB Chair, with the advice and consent of the Technical Activities Board, may establish Committees to facilitate the performance of duties assigned. The Charters of all TAB Committees shall be contained in the TAB Operations Manual. The Charter for each Committee shall specify the processes by which its chair and membership are selected.
B. Review. All TAB Committees shall be reviewed by the Technical Activities Board at intervals of no more than five years to ensure that their respective scopes, activities and compositions continue to serve the best interests of the Technical Activities Board and its membership.
C. List of TAB Committees. The Committees reporting to TAB are as follows:
   a. IEEE Conferences Committee
   b. TAB Management Committee
   c. TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee
   d. TAB Periodicals Committee
   e. TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee
   f. TAB Strategic Planning Committee

3.4 JOINT COMMITTEES
A. Establishment. The TAB Chair, with the advice and consent of the Technical Activities Board, may establish Joint Committees with other IEEE organizational units. The choice of the Chairs of such committees shall be made jointly by the TAB Chair and the Chairs of the other IEEE organizational units involved with each such committee, except for the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee, the Chair of which is elected jointly appointed by the membership of TAB and the Publication Services and Products Board. The TAB Chair shall appoint the TAB members of such Joint Committees. The charters of Joint Committees shall be contained in the TAB Operations Manual.
B. Review. All Joint Committees shall be reviewed by sponsoring organizational units at intervals of no more than three years to ensure that their scopes, activities and compositions continue to serve the best interests of the Technical Activities Board and its membership.
C. List of Joint Committees. The following Committees shall be jointly appointed by and responsible to the IEEE Technical Activities Board and other IEEE Organizational Units.
a. TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee. The TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee reports directly to TAB. It shall be jointly appointed by and responsible to TAB and the Publication Services and Products Board (PSPB).

3.5 AD HOC COMMITTEES

A. Ad Hoc Committees of TAB.
The TAB Chair may authorize the formation of TAB Ad Hoc Committees. The TAB Chair who is in office when the work of the TAB Ad Hoc Committee begins, may also appoint the TAB Ad Hoc Committee members, or may ask the newly appointed TAB Ad Hoc Committee Chair to appoint those members.

The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of formation and shall be subject to review and endorsement by the TAB Management Committee. This information is posted to the TA Operations website. TAB Ad Hoc Committees are appointed for the duration of up to one calendar year, normally 1 January through 31 December. However, if it is decided an ad hoc is needed mid-year, it can be appointed in June of the current year by the sitting TAB Chair, and will have a duration of one year until June of the following year. If a TAB Ad Hoc Committee is agreed upon in October, but will start work on 1 January of the following year, it will have a duration of one year until 31 December, and be appointed by the incoming TAB Chair.

In exceptional circumstances, the TAB Ad Hoc committee may be renewed on an annual basis to address specific issues or deal with special situations. Renewal of TAB Ad Hoc Committees and members is at the discretion of the incoming TAB Chair, subject to the endorsement of the TAB Management Committee. If the Chair of the TAB Ad Hoc Committee is not a voting member of TAB, the principal financial support for the Chair’s travel shall be provided for in the TAB budget.

Prior to dissolution of the TAB Ad Hoc Committee, the chair may name an individual to serve as point of contact (“Champion”) to update the TAB Management Committee or TAB for 1 year (renewable for up to 3 years) regarding the Ad Hoc’s scope and history of accomplishments.

B. Ad Hoc Committees of TAB Committees.
An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed by the Committee Chair under a TAB Committee to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

The activities of a Committee Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Committee Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the continuing or new Committee Chair, with the consent of the incoming TAB Chair.

3.6 COMMITTEE CHARTERS
The scope and functions, composition, membership requirements, terms of office, financial and administrative support for TAB, Joint TAB Committees, and IEEE Committees administered by TAB are maintained in individual Committee charters and contained in this Operations Manual. Each charter indicates when TAB and/or a joint organizational unit has approved the charter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listed by reporting structure:</th>
<th>Listed in alphabetical order:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAB MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE</td>
<td>Conference Application Review Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB Awards and Recognition Committee</td>
<td>Conference Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.7 TAB MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Management Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB).

B. SCOPE

The TAB Management Committee is responsible for development, review and implementation of operational aspects of IEEE Technical Activities. The Committee recommends policies for ensuring excellence of IEEE Technical Activities governance.
and administration. The TAB Management Committee acts on behalf of TAB between TAB meetings, in rare circumstances.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Management Committee shall:

1. Provide recommendations and motions to TAB to help fulfill its Mission.
2. Under exceptional circumstances, the TAB Management Committee may act for TAB between meetings when an emergent issue requires action prior to the next TAB meeting. TAB will be notified of the action in a timely manner and the action will be reported and recorded in the minutes at the next regularly scheduled TAB meeting.
3. Coordinate and monitor, as necessary, the activities and directions of all committees and Ad Hoc Committees reporting to the TAB Management Committee and keep track of the significant activities of other IEEE Committees important to TAB.
4. Monitor and review TAD resources, activities and facilities through reports by the Managing Director, Technical Activities.
5. Recommend actions based on Committee and Managing Director reports, define the expectations from the TAB Management Committee, and communicate these to the relevant Committee or TAB.
6. Receive from the TAB Society and Council Review Committee the five-year review reports of each S/C and the three-year review reports of all committees and task forces, and take appropriate action.
7. Monitor the health of all Societies and Councils and initiate corrective action, if necessary.
9. In conjunction with the Vice President, Technical Activities, review and coordinate agendas for all TAB meetings.
10. Work with TAD staff to fulfill required administrative matters and recommend actions to TAB.
11. Perform projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.
12. Review proposals from TA Secretary and the TA Treasurer regarding out-of-cycle contingency funding approval. Prior to submission to TMC for review, any proposal shall be pre-coordinated between the TA Secretary and TA Treasurer and have received TAB FinCom funding endorsement.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Management Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members

- Vice President, Technical Activities
- Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities
- Immediate Past Vice President, Technical Activities
- Three (3) Members-at-Large
- Chair, TAB Society and Council Review Committee
- TAB Treasurer
- Chair, IEEE Future Directions Committee
- Chair, TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee
- Chair, IEEE Conferences Committee
- Chair, TAB Periodicals Committee
• Chair, TAB Committee on Standards

Non-Voting Members

• TAB Secretary or designee

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. The three (3) Members-at-Large shall be current or past S/C Presidents or current or past Division Directors.
2. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of three (3) Members-at-Large is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

The three (3) Members-at-Large are appointed during a TAB Meeting and shall serve three-year staggered terms with re-appointment permissible for two consecutive terms or a maximum of six years.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity or absence of the Chair, the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities shall serve.
2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

The following Committees shall report to the TAB Management Committee:

1. Committees
   - TAB Awards and Recognition Committee
   - TAB Conflict Resolution Committee
   - TAB Finance Committee
   - IEEE Future Directions Committee
   - TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee
   - TAB Society and Council Review Committee
   - TAB Committee on Standards

Committees reporting to TMC shall provide, at a minimum, a written report on their activities.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad
Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President - Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times per year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Committee Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. The proportion of votes of the members of the TAB Management Committee that shall be necessary for the transaction of any item of business shall be the same as the proportion applicable to the Technical Activities Board for the same item of business.
5. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
6. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair shall provide a verbal report to TAB during each OU series of meetings, outlining the committee activities transacted.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on TAB issues.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2019
3.8 TAB AWARDS AND RECOGNITION COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Awards and Recognition Committee (TABARC) reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Awards and Recognition Committee oversees the TAB and Society/Council (S/C) Awards Programs.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Awards and Recognition Committee shall:

1. Make recommendations related to the TAB and S/C Awards Programs.
2. Consider proposals to establish, revise or discontinue S/C Awards.
3. Monitor compliance with IEEE policy and procedures related to the awards programs.
4. Encourage consideration of diversity with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, technical area, and professional sector (academia/industry/other), where appropriate, in all aspects, policies, and procedures related to TAB and S/C Awards Programs, including solicitation of nominations.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Awards and Recognition Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:

- Committee Chair
- One (1) representative from each of the ten (10) IEEE Divisions
- Chair, Awards Planning and Policy Committee of the IEEE Awards Board

Non-Voting Members:

- S/C Corresponding Members (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They will receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)
- Chair, TAB Committee on Diversity & Inclusion (the Chair of the TAB Committee on Diversity & Inclusion will act as a corresponding member and facilitate collection of metrics on awards nominations and winners. The Chair will receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)
E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.
2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of the ten (10) Division Representatives is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, and shall begin their two-year term on 1 January when the Vice President-elect becomes the Vice President. Reappointment is permissible for one additional two-year term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position. The Chair will also serve as a voting member of the IEEE Awards Board.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. One (1) representative from each of the ten (10) IEEE Divisions, appointed by the corresponding Division Director. They shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB AWARDS AND RECOGNITION COMMITTEE

1. Committees
There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Awards and Recognition Committee

2. Ad Hoc Committees
An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue
The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
3. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.

4. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair will provide the proposed revisions of S/C awards to the TAB Chair prior to each TAB meeting. Interim reports should be provided as directed.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursement shall be available to the Committee Chair on an "as required" basis. Travel reimbursements for other Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2019

3.9 TAB CONFLICT RESOLUTION COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The principal mission of the TAB Conflict Resolution Committee is as a member-driven forum to provide advice, assistance and mediation in resolving conflicts within TAB that fall outside normal management activities.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee shall:

1. Respond to requests for assistance from Societies, Technical Councils and organizations units of the Technical Activities Board.
2. Provide a neutral process for framing issues between or among TAB operating units (OU to OU).
3. Provide a neutral process for discussion and exchange of viewpoints between or among TAB operating units (OU to OU).
4. Provide a neutral process for questions involving the definition and identification of conflicts of interest between or among TAB operating units (OU to OU).
5. Provide guidance on potential revisions to S/C constitutions and bylaws to enable more transparent and effective governance.
6. Provide timely and responsive support to the TAB community within an efficient and collegial framework.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- At least two (2) Members-at-Large

Non-Voting Members:
- None

D. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow Grade.

2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. This should be considered in the selection of the Members-at-Large.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair be appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities and shall begin their two-year term on 1 January when the Vice President-Elect becomes Vice President. Reappointment is permissible for one additional two-year term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position.

2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.

3. The Members-at-Large shall be appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, upon the recommendation of the Committee Chair, and shall serve a one-year term. Reappointment is permissible, for a maximum of three (3) terms.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB CONFLICT RESOLUTION COMMITTEE
1. Committees
There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Conflict Resolution Committee.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. The TAB Conflict Resolution Committee will produce reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than once per year. These reports are forwarded to TAB Management Committee and TAB.
2. The Committee will provide any reports deemed necessary by the TAB Management Committee.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The principal financial support for the TAB Conflict Resolution Committee shall be provided through the TAB VP Discretionary Fund.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2019
3.10 TAB FINANCE COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Finance Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Finance Committee serves as an oversight and advisory body. The Committee shall establish financial goals and procedures for the operations of TAB, develop and implement the TAB budget development process, and project and monitor the financial performance of technical activities. The TAB Finance Committee is responsible for making recommendations on all financial matters to the TAB Management Committee and for keeping the Committee fully informed on all financial issues.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Finance Committee shall:

1. Develop the TAB annual budget.
2. Review Society/Council (S/C) annual budgets and recommend approval.
3. Review financial performance of TAB organizational units and monitor the performance of the overall TAB budget.
4. Formulate financial goals and procedures for TAB and S/C operations.
7. Review publication and administration rates charged to S/C for IEEE services and recommend approval.
8. Review subscription rates for packaged products and recommend approval.
9. Review IEEE wide financial decisions that impacts TAB and S/C finances and provide relevant information to S/Cs.
10. Review and endorse the financial aspects of new periodicals proposals.
12. Review S/C fees and member and non-member periodical prices and recommend approval.
13. Report at each TAB meeting a summary review of the TAB financial status including projections of income and expenses relative to the budget, and of trends in expenses and income compared to actual data for the previous budget year period. The TAB Finance Committee Chair shall be responsible for communicating the overall TAB financial status to the S/C Presidents.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Finance Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members

- TAB Treasurer, who serves as the Committee Chair
- TAB Assistant Treasurer, when applicable
- Past Committee Chair
• TAB Periodicals Committee Chair
• TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee Chair
• IEEE Conferences Committee Chair
• Two (2) Members-at-Large
• Two (2) present or past S/C Presidents

Non-Voting Members

• TAB Secretary (or designee)
• IEEE Publication Services and Products Board (PSPB) Finance Committee Chair
• S/C Corresponding Members. (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They will receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of the two (2) Members-at-Large and two (2) present or past S/C Presidents is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The TAB Assistant Treasurer is appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, in alternate years, or in such years as to coincide with the final year of service of the current TAB Treasurer. The Assistant Treasurer shall serve a one-year term. At the completion of the term, the Assistant Treasurer shall automatically succeed to the position of TAB Treasurer. The TAB Treasurer shall serve a two-year term, with reappointment permissible for up to a maximum tenure of six years. The TAB Treasurer shall serve as the TAB Finance Committee Chair, who is voting member of TAB, the TAB Management Committee, and the IEEE Finance Committee.

2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.

3. The Past Committee Chair, shall serve a two-year term to coincide with the sitting Chair’s tenure.

4. The Chairs of the TAB Periodicals Committee, TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee and IEEE Conferences Committee shall serve two-year terms to coincide with their committee chairmanship.

5. The two (2) Members-at-Large are appointed by the Committee Chair and shall serve two-year staggered terms, with reappointment permissible for a maximum of three (3) terms.

6. The two (2) S/C Presidents are appointed during the Presidents’ Forum and shall serve two-year staggered terms, with reappointment permissible for a maximum of three (3) terms.
G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, the most recent Past Chair shall serve as Acting Chair until the TAB Assistant Treasurer will take office as TAB Treasurer. The Acting Chair shall notify the TAB Chair in a timely manner and continue to serve until further directed.
2. If other vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB FINANCE COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Finance Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc..

J. REPORTS

1. The Committee Chair will provide a brief report, outlining the committee activities transacted in between meetings, to the TAB Chair prior to each TAB Management Committee meeting.
2. The Committee Chair will provide a Treasurer’s Report to the TAB Chair and the TAB Management Committee prior to each TAB meeting.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The principal financial support for the TAB Finance Committee shall be provided through the normal budgetary processes of the Technical Activities Board.
ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items, data gathering and analysis, subject matter expert and strategic analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2019

3.11 TAB HALL OF HONOR SELECTION COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee shall oversee the Hall of Honor and nominations process for honorees. The TAB Hall of Honor is established to honor those persons, living or deceased, who have made major contribution(s) to IEEE Technical Activities. Contributions must benefit more than a single Society or Council.

Specifically, the candidate’s contributions must:
• Be of benefit primarily to Technical Activities as a whole; contributions may benefit the entire IEEE so long as the primary benefit is to Technical Activities.
• Should result in substantial improvements, such as finance, operations, or cooperation.
• Be of direct and enduring impact.

The list of Honorees is maintained on the TAB Hall of Honor webpage.

Multiple inductees are allowed in each year, to be considered for two recipient categories; recent contributions (within the last five years) and earlier contributions. The Committee may recommend up to three recipients in each of the categories in a given year.

Sitting members of TAB, members of the Selection Committee and staff are ineligible to be considered. To better judge the permanence of the accomplishment, consideration of a nomination by TAB is permitted only after one year has elapsed from the accomplishment or the death of the nominee in the case of a posthumous nomination.

Current members of IEEE staff and members of the Selection Committee are ineligible to nominate or act as a reference. Candidates may self-nominate.

Contributions must be to more than a single Society or Council.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee shall:
1. Stimulate nominations for the TAB Hall of Honor, which should strive to reflect diversity with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other).
2. Review nominations for the TAB Hall of Honor.
3. Present to the IEEE Technical Activities Board, a slate of candidate(s) for approval to be inducted into the TAB Hall of Honor. TAB may approve all or any subset of the slate. The approve candidates will be invited to receive the honor at the November TAB meeting.
4. Promote the “TAB Hall of Honor” to assist in stimulating nominations.
5. Update the Hall of Honor nomination template, as needed.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee shall consist of at least six (6) and not more than (9) voting members. There are no non-voting members.

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade, and shall be present or past voting members of TAB.
2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair, appointed by the membership of the committee from among the membership of the committee, shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of three years.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. Selection Committee members serve a three year term. Terms are staggered, with a minimum of two members appointed each year by the Vice President, Technical Activities of that year. Reappointment is permissible for a maximum tenure of six (6) years.

G. VACANCIES

If a vacancy occurs, the current VP Technical Activities shall appoint a replacement for the remainder of that term. Partial terms thus served shall not count against the maximum service defined above.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB HALL OF HONOR SELECTION COMMITTEE

1. Committees

There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
The Selection Committee can create an Ad Hoc Committee to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the Selection Committee, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as needed.

I. MEETINGS

1. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
3. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall not vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the motion.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair will provide a report to TAB during the June OU series presenting the list of recommended inductees for approval.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL

The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursement shall be available to the Committee Chair on an “as required” basis. Travel reimbursements for other Committee members shall not normally be available.

New inductees to the TAB Hall of Honor shall be presented at the November TAB meeting and, if necessary, travel reimbursement shall be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE

Updates to the TAB Hall of Honor webpage are done by Technical Activities Staff. This webpage is the virtual home of the TAB Hall of Honor and its list of honorees. IEEE does not maintain a physical presence for the Hall of Honor.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2020
3.12 TAB SOCIETY AND COUNCIL REVIEW COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Society and Council Review Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Society and Council Review Committee ensures the continued technical leadership of IEEE by developing procedures for the periodic review of TAB Societies, Councils and by conducting such reviews.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Society and Council Review Committee shall:
1. Develop procedures for the periodic review of Societies, Councils. These reviews shall focus on the extent to which the Society/Council (S/C) is maintaining its vitality and technical leadership in its field of interest and is interacting appropriately with other entities.
2. Establish a schedule to review each S/C at least once every five (5) years. The first review of a provisional S/C that has been granted full status will take place within three years of the last provisional status review. Subsequent reviews will take place once every five years.
3. Work with the appropriate S/C Presidents to ensure that scheduled reviews are completed and reports submitted to TAB in a timely manner.
4. Analyze the scope and structure of the various S/C’s to ensure that technical interest areas are fully covered in appropriate, effective and efficient ways. Report recommended changes to the TAB Management Committee.
5. Develop, review and revise as necessary, a general questionnaire for use by all S/Cs undergoing review.
6. Work with the Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee to coordinate review schedules between committees and communicate items of mutual interest as they pertain to S/C publications.
7. Due to the nature of the work of the SCRC, in order to maintain the objective review of the S/C’s, the chair and members of the committee shall not participate in the review of a Society or Council in which he or she may have a perceived or real conflict of interest, as defined in IEEE Bylaw I-300.2 and IEEE Policies, Section 9.8.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Society and Council Review Committee shall consist of the following members:
Voting members

- Committee Chair
- Up to six (6) members

Non-Voting members

- None
E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.
2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities and shall begin their two-year term on 1 January when the Vice President-Elect becomes Vice President. Reappointment is permissible for one additional two-year term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position. The Chair shall also serve as a voting member of the TAB Management Committee.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The committee members shall be appointed by the TAB Society and Council Review Committee Chair with concurrence of the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities and they shall serve staggered three-year terms with reappointment permissible for an additional three-year term.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB SOCIETY AND COUNCIL REVIEW COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no committees reporting directly to the TAB Society and Council Review Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times each year, and shall conduct reviews of Societies, and Councils in compliance with the Schedule published as required by Paragraph C.2. above.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL

This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE

Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes: Meeting coordination (including setting up teleconferences); assist Chair with review reports by contacting and reminding Society/ Council of review; follow timeline to assure all reports are sent to the TAB Strategic Planning Committee and TAB in a timely manner; assist Chair with scheduling of reviews for each meeting series; alias maintenance and updating website as needed and assist Chair with template and schedule revisions.

K. REPORTS

1. The Committee shall provide a draft report of its findings and recommendations to the reviewed organizational unit for its comments preferably within 30 days of the review. The reviewed organizational unit will have 30 days to respond with their comments. Any inconsistencies should be resolved within the next 30 days. The cycle should not exceed 90 days.
2. The final report with its Findings and Recommendations will be forwarded to the Chair of the TAB Management Committee and the Chair of the Technical Activities Board (for approval).
3. The Committee shall provide an update on committee activities to the TAB Management Committee Chair and TAB Chair, prior to each of their meetings.
4. The Committee shall also provide a report at the November TAB meeting on any recommended scope or organizational changes.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2019

3.13 IEEE CONFERENCES COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The IEEE Conferences Committee is a committee of the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB).

B. SCOPE

1. The IEEE Conferences Committee formulates and recommends strategies and policies for IEEE conferences and provides oversight for conference-related activities. The oversight responsibility applies to policy decisions across all conference activities and Conferences Committees across IEEE. The Committee makes recommendations on conferences to the IEEE Board of Directors for possible action; monitors compliance and recommends changes to the IEEE Bylaws and IEEE Policies related to conferences.

2. For the purposes of this charter, "conferences" shall be defined as it is in IEEE Policies, Section 10.

C. FUNCTIONS

The IEEE Conferences Committee shall:

1. Monitor, develop, recommend changes to, and maintain (as appropriate) governance documents related to conferences. This includes IEEE Bylaws and Policies as well as those IEEE organizational unit governance documents that reference conferences.
2. Develop and enforce policies and procedures to help assure the proper conduct of conferences. This includes but is not limited to, financial, legal, documentation & reporting, ethical, technical program, conference publication, event organization & management, publicity, brand usage, and all conference sponsorship aspects in line with IEEE policies.
3. Communicate with and act as a liaison between IEEE organizational units, non-IEEE co-sponsors, conference organizers, and attendees regarding conference policies, practices, and operations. Develop and deliver conference-related education and training materials to address issues and practices that relate to all IEEE conferences.
4. Provide recommendations and act as a resolution resource among IEEE Boards, Societies, Technical Councils, Regions, Sections, Chapters and other IEEE organizational units with regard to any conference related complaints and disputes that cannot be resolved by the parties.
5. Make recommendations that optimize the use of the technical, business and financial resources and services of IEEE in support of conference activities.
6. Assist IEEE organizational units in the development and organization of resources and tools that facilitate conference operations. This includes, but is not limited to: planning resources, sponsorship guidelines, vendors and tools, quality assurance, financial management and documentation (including audit and tax support, contract procedures); security measures, public and industry relations guidelines; publicity procedures; award ceremonies; master brand usage; and treatment of VIPs and dignitaries.
7. Provide innovation and thought leadership in the area of conferences and events. Encourage, investigate and test new delivery methods, event paradigms, potential audiences, and revenue streams.
8. Perform projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.

D. COMPOSITION

The IEEE Conferences Committee shall consist of the following:
Voting Members

- Committee Chair
- Past Chair
- Ten members, as specified in section F below
- Two (2) Members-at-Large

Non-Voting Members

- CPC Chair
- MGAB Secretary
- TAB Secretary
- MCE Staff Lead

Non-Voting IEEE Board Liaison Members

- PSPB Liaison
- MGAB Liaison

**E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS**

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. All voting members shall have demonstrated conference management experience and experience overseeing a portfolio of conferences (e.g., the Vice President of Conferences for an OU) is desired.

3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of the four (4) voting members appointed by the Chair of the Technical Activities Board (TAB), and two (2) non-voting members appointed by the Committee Chair, as specified in section F below, is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

**F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE**

1. Committee Chair.

   The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Technical Activities Board for a two-year term with reappointment permissible for one additional term. The total length of service as the appointed Committee Chair for any individual shall not exceed four (4) years.

   The chair shall be selected from a slate prepared by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee. It is preferable that candidates included on the slate shall have served on the IEEE Conferences Committee for at least one year.
3. Voting Members.

Reappointment for each of the positions specified in this section is permissible, but no individual may spend more than four years total in any combination of these positions.

a. One (1) member appointed by each of the Chairs of the Educational Activities Board (EAB), Publication Services and Products Board (PSPB), Standards Association (SA), and IEEE-USA. Each of these appointments shall be for a two-year term. The appointments of EAB and PSPB shall be made on even-numbered years, and the appointments of SA and IEEE-USA shall be made on odd-numbered years.

b. Two (2) members appointed by the Chair of the Member and Geographic Activities Board (MGAB). Each of these appointments shall be for a two-year term. One (1) of these appointments shall be made on even-numbered years, and the other one (1) of these appointments shall be made on odd-numbered years.

c. Three (3) members appointed by the Chair of the Technical Activities Board (TAB), on the recommendation of the Division Directors. Each of these appointments shall be for a two-year term. Two (2) of these appointments shall be made on even-numbered years, and the other one of these appointments shall be made on odd-numbered years.

d. One member of the Conference Publications Committee appointed by the Chair of the Technical Activities Board, on the recommendation of the Division Directors, who shall serve a one-year term.

e. The Committee may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the current or past voting members of the Committee.

f. Two (2) Members-at-Large. One member-at-large is selected each year to serve a two-year term by the voting members of the Conferences Committee. In case of a vacancy, the vacant position is filled by the same selection process, for the remainder of the term. The Conferences Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations (CNAR) Committee solicits nominees, selects and announces a slate of at least two and no more than four candidates for each unfilled position, considering nominee’s conference and conference portfolio management experience and including consideration of underrepresented groups. A petition, signed by at least twenty percent (20%) of the voting members of the Conferences Committee, may add a name to those on the slate. Nomination from the floor is not allowed at the selection. The petition and nomination material shall be received by the chair and the staff of CNAR Committee at least 3 weeks prior to the scheduled selection. All candidates are subject to the same eligibility requirements and the same deadlines for submitting supporting materials, and have the same opportunity to address the Conferences Committee. The supporting materials shall be submitted at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled selection, which allows them to be verified and distributed to the voting members of the Conferences Committee before the selection.

3. Non-Voting Members

a. The Committee Chair shall appoint a non-voting member of the Committee, for a period of one (1) year, as a Liaison Representative to PSPB in order to effectively coordinate joint activities.
b. The Committee Chair shall appoint a non-voting member of the Committee, for a period of one (1) year, as a Liaison Representative to MGAB in order to effectively coordinate joint activities.

c. Reappointment is permissible for the Liaison Representatives specified in Sections F.3a-F.3b, but no individual may spend more than four years total in any combination of these positions. The years of service in these two non-voting positions do not count towards the limits of service for voting members.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, the Past Chair shall serve as Acting Chair of the IEEE Conferences Committee until the Technical Activities Board appoints a replacement. In the event that the Acting Chair must serve in the Chair role, the limitation of service is waived.

2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE IEEE CONFERENCES COMMITTEE

Reporting to the IEEE Conferences Committee shall be the following.

1. Sub-committees:
   - Conference Finance Committee
   - Conference Governance and Strategy Committee
   - Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee
   - Conference Portfolio Review Committee
   - Conference Quality Committee
     - Conference Application Review Committee
     - Technical Program Integrity Committee
   - Conference Tools Committee
   - Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee
   - Future of Conference IP Committee

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
   The activities of an ad hoc committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the ad hoc committee’s formation, at which time the ad hoc committee shall terminate.

I. MEETINGS

1. The IEEE Conferences Committee shall normally meet three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee
Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.

4. The business of the subcommittee and ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair shall provide a highlight report to the Technical Activities Board at each of its three (3) annual meetings and shall provide additional reports as requested by the Technical Activities Board Chair.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee shall be funded by TAB. When the Committee meetings are scheduled in conjunction with IEEE organizational unit (OU) meeting series, those attending shall have their expenses covered by their respective OUs.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to EAB, MGAB, PSPB, SA and IEEE-USA and approved by the IEEE Technical Activities Board.

As approved by TAB June 2019

3.14 CONFERENCE FINANCE COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Finance Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Finance Committee serves as an oversight and advisory body. The Committee shall investigate and recommend financial processes and procedures to optimize the financial operations of IEEE conferences. The IEEE Conference Finance Committee is responsible for making recommendations on conference financial matters to the IEEE Conferences Committee who will advise other bodies as appropriate.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Finance Committee shall:
1. Identify policy and financial barriers as well as potential financial exposures, and recommended solutions.
2. Develop and maintain a long term roadmap for comprehensive financial infrastructure.
3. Collaboration with other subcommittees as may be necessary.
4. Work with other IEEE groups and potential vendors to achieve the long term goal as identified by committee.

D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Finance Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair
- Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members
- At least two (2) additional members, one of whom shall normally be the Past Conferences Committee Chair. Preference is given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee and under-represented communities.
- One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

E. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE FINANCE COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Finance Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

F. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meets monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences
and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.

2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.15 CONFERENCE GOVERNANCE AND STRATEGY COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Governance and Strategy Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Governance and Strategy Committee shall review, for consistency, the governing documents that are overseen by the IEEE Conferences Committee and shall assess IEEE conferences and events activities in context of the overall conferences and events environment.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Governance and Strategy Committee shall:

1. Assess needs for additions or changes to governance documents, and recommend changes to governance as deemed appropriate by the committee.
2. Work with other subcommittees on governance issues.
3. Adhere to good governance practices. Areas of interest include:
   a. Document conference quality procedures
   b. Develop processes to ensure that qualified candidates are nominated for committee positions
c. Changes to the IEEE Conferences Committee organization, including all committees and subcommittees reporting to it, and their roles
4. Identify opportunities to adapt the IEEE Conferences Committee organization and any needs to modify policies for the health of IEEE conference and events activities.
5. Look for alignment across the conference management structure.
6. Working with the MCE Leadership, outline plans for the coming year and years, keep longer term objectives in mind.

**D. COMPOSITION**

The Conference Governance and Strategy Committee shall consist of the following:

**Subcommittee Chair:**
- Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair and is normally the Vice Chair of the Conference Committee.

**Members:**
- At least two (2) additional members, one of whom shall normally be the Past Conferences Committee Chair. Preference is given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee and underrepresented communities.
- One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

**E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE**

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Volunteer Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for additional terms.

**F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE GOVERNANCE AND STRATEGY COMMITTEE**

Reporting to the Conference Governance and Strategy Committee shall be the following.

1. **Subcommittees:**
   - None

2. **Ad Hoc Committees:**
   - An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

**G. MEETINGS**

1. The committee holds an annual meeting to discuss strategy which could be in-person or teleconference. Otherwise it does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meets monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized.
for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference, with the exception of one annual strategy meeting. Travel reimbursement shall be available to the Subcommittee on an “as required” basis.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all related issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.16 CONFERENCE NOMINATIONS, APPOINTMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee shall help identify nominees for appointments to the Conferences Committee.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee shall:

1. Be available to advise other major OUs on their appointments for IEEE Conferences Committee.
2. Manage the Conference Committee Members-at-Large selection process.
3. Review the list of TAB nominees for Conferences Committee and reduce the list to no more than two times the number of open positions, and recommend criteria for selection to TAB.
D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair

- Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair and is normally the Past Conferences Committee Chair.

Members

- At least three (3) additional members with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee and under-represented communities.
- One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE NOMINATIONS, APPOINTMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Nominations, Appointments and Recommendations Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meets monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

I. REPORTS
The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

J. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT FINANCIAL

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all related issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.17 CONFERENCE PORTFOLIO REVIEW COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Portfolio Review Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Portfolio Review Committee provides conference portfolio summaries to Societies and Councils in advance of the SCRC reviews and upon their request. The committee shall initiate a review, if necessary.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Portfolio Review Committee shall:
1. Review conference portfolios of Societies and Councils with their conferences leadership upon their request.
2. Collect best practices and lessons learned, and provide guidance on finances, budgeting, tools, branding, innovations, collaboration, and overall portfolio management and strategies.
3. Work with the Conference Governance and Strategy Committee to recommend changes.

D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Portfolio Review Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair
• Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
Members
• At least three (3) additional members with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee and under-represented communities.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE
1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE PORTFOLIO REVIEW COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Portfolio Review Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS
1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meets monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS
The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all related issues.

K. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.18 CONFERENCE QUALITY COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Quality Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Quality Committee shall review, adjudicate and act upon issues related to reports of deficiencies in the Technical Program of IEEE conferences.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Quality Committee shall:

1. Provide IEEE staff with a single IEEE volunteer point of contact for quick and efficient resolution of quality-related issues not covered through other established processes.
2. Provide a platform for discussion of practices that follow conference policy but may appear questionable.
3. Provide peer contact for conference organizers and IEEE sponsors.
4. Audit and review the practices of IEEE conferences that affect the technical quality, such as the peer review process and overall conference organization.
5. Take action to ensure the integrity of IEEE conferences and the IEEE brand, including rejecting content from and suspension/reinstatement of conferences accused of misuse of the technical program.
6. Recommend policies, procedures, and practices to ensure high quality, and communicate these with conference organizers.

D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Quality Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair
• Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members
• Five (5) additional voting members (with preference given to existing or former voting members of the IEEE Conferences Committee) each with a 2 year term with each term being renewable twice.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE QUALITY COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Quality Committee shall be the following:

1. Subcommittees:
   • Conference Application Review Committee
   • Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC)

2. Ad Hoc Committees.
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
   The activities of an ad hoc committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the ad hoc committee’s formation, at which time the ad hoc committee shall terminate.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meet monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of the subcommittee and ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Committee chair shall product progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference.
ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.19 CONFERENCE APPLICATION REVIEW COMMITTEE

A. GENERAL

The Conference Application Review Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the Conference Quality Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Application Review Committee’s mission is, through involvement in the conference application process, to increase the quality of IEEE supported conferences. The primary focus is on the Technical Co-sponsorships (TCS) but it is not limited to reviewing TCS applications.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Application Review Committee shall:
1. Identify sets of applications that are most likely to result in conference quality issues, through use of TPIC data and other indicators.
2. Intervene in conference applications, primarily through contact with potential sponsor OUs, and via education and information sharing.
3. Evaluate options for intervention in the conference application process, and develop procedures that are effective in increasing the quality of the resulting conferences.
4. Recommend disapproval of a conference application to the Conference Quality Committee or other related IEEE authority, such as IEEE Legal, as a last resort.

D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Application Review Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair
• Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members
• At least three (3) additional members with preference given to former members of the IEEE Technical Program Integrity Committee and under-represented communities.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.
E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE APPLICATION REVIEW COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Application Review Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meets monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.

2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all related issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER
3.20 TECHNICAL PROGRAM INTEGRITY COMMITTEE (TPIC)

A. GENERAL

The Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC) reports to, and is a subcommittee of the Conference Quality Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC) shall ensure the quality of the IEEE conference proceedings and related intellectual property produced by IEEE sponsored conferences, ensuring the quality of the content prior to inclusion in the Conference Publication Program (CPP) or other publications. This specifically includes evaluating submitted materials for scope and quality. The attributes of a conference and its process should also be assessed for good practices and compliance with applicable policy.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC) shall:

1. Act as a point of contact for staff and volunteer consultation on conference quality issues.
2. Provide consultation before conference materials are submitted.
3. Decide that some or all of a conference’s material is not acceptable for Xplore.
4. Provide organizers general guidelines on removing material for resubmission, and may recommend other corrective actions related to conference quality issues identified.
5. Collaborate with other subcommittees, IEEE groups and potential vendors as necessary.

D. COMPOSITION

The Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC) shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair
• Subcommittee Chair is appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members:
• At least three (3) additional members (with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee) each with a 2 year term with each term being renewable twice.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff Support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.
E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TECHNICAL PROGRAM INTEGRITY COMMITTEE (TPIC)

Reporting to the Technical Program Integrity Committee (TPIC) shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   
   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meet monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.21 CONFERENCE TOOLS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Tools Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Tools Committee shall identify, define, and recommend set of tools for running IEEE conferences keeping pace with evolving needs and technologies. These suites of tools will be available to IEEE conference organizers.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Tools Committee shall:

1. Develop and maintain a long term roadmap for a comprehensive toolset and infrastructure for the operation of conferences and events.

2. Identify policy and financial barriers as well as potential financial exposures, and recommend solutions.

3. Develop a strategy for a comprehensive conference and event toolset.

4. Collaboration with other subcommittees as may be necessary

5. Work with other IEEE groups and potential vendors to guide the development of broadly useful tools.

D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Tools Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair:

- Subcommittee Chair appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members:
• At least three (3) additional members (with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee) each with a 2 year term with each term being renewable twice.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE TOOLS COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Conference Tools Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meet monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of the subcommittee and ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Committee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference.
ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.22 EVENT INNOVATIONS AND ENHANCEMENTS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee shall investigate event types and formats beyond traditional scholarly conferences. This includes both standalone events and add-on activities for traditional conferences.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee shall:
1. Evaluate changes in convening among various communities and industries and identify innovations relevant to IEEE, its membership and communities.
2. Recommend innovative approaches, develop communications and training approaches.
3. Identify barriers in policy, procedures or tradition and recommend solutions to overcoming them.
4. Has the authority to approve innovative models and methods for trials and incubations.
5. Support the demonstration of innovative events and add-on activities.

D. COMPOSITION

The Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair:
- Subcommittee Chair appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members:
• At least three (3) additional members (with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee) each with a 2 year term with each term being renewable twice.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE EVENTS INNOVATION AND ENHANCEMENTS COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Events Innovation and Enhancements Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   
   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meet monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB June 2018

3.23 FUTURE OF CONFERENCE IP COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Future of Conference IP Committee reports to, and is a subcommittee of the IEEE Conferences Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Future of Conference IP Committee shall investigate and identify the future needs for conference IP: papers and beyond, scholarly and industry oriented, before, during and after, onsite and virtual, including considerations of language needs, quality requirements and maintenance, income opportunities and cost implications.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Future of Conference IP Committee shall:
1. Consider how to best capture and address, or anticipate, evolving conference needs and to maximize the value from conferences.
2. Make prioritized recommendations for policies, tools, and infrastructures required to meet these needs.
3. Collaborate with other sub-committees and IEEE groups to ensure coordination of needs and supporting tools and infrastructures.

D. COMPOSITION

The Future of Conference IP Committee shall consist of the following:

Subcommittee Chair:
- Subcommittee Chair appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

Members:
- At least three (3) additional members (with preference given to existing or former members of the IEEE Conferences Committee) each with a 2 year term with each term being renewable twice.
• One (1) IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) Staff support, as designated by the MCE Staff Lead.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Members shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
2. Members shall serve two (2) year terms, with reappointment permissible for two (2) additional terms.
3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE FUTURE OF CONFERENCE IP COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Future of Conference IP Committee shall be the following.

1. Subcommittees:
   None

2. Ad Hoc Committees:
   An ad hoc committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such ad hoc committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

   The committee members (including the committee chair) will be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.

G. MEETINGS

1. The committee does not have formal in-person meetings. It is recommended that the committee meet monthly using the following: Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means of meeting may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. The business of any ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic and virtual community communications.

H. REPORTS

The Subcommittee Chair shall produce progress reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than three per year.

I. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The Committee normally conducts business through correspondence and teleconference. Travel reimbursements for Committee members shall not normally be available.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) from the Technical Activities Department. This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all conferences issues.

J. CHANGES TO CHARTER
Changes to this Charter shall be reported to and approved by the IEEE Conferences Committee.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.24 IEEE YOUNG PROFESSIONALS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The Committee shall report to the Member & Geographic Activities Board (MGAB) through the MGAB Member Engagement and Life Cycle Committee. Changes to this charter must be endorsed by the MGA Member Engagement and Life Cycle Committee and approved by the Member and Geographic Activities Board and the Technical Activities Board.

B. SCOPE
To serve the interests of the members of the IEEE characterized as IEEE Young Professionals.

C. FUNCTIONS
1. The functions of the Committee shall consist of ensuring that IEEE Young Professionals activities are relevant to members and the Institute. Notably, the committee will:
   1.1. Promote strategies to facilitate the transition from Student Member to higher Grade and to work with the Student Activities Committee to achieve this goal. Also promote strategies to encourage the retention of IEEE Young Professionals members.
   1.2. Promote and coordinate the establishment and support of IEEE Young Professionals Affinity Groups.
   1.3. Advocate IEEE Young Professionals-specific benefits and services to the appropriate IEEE units and at conferences, symposia and similar events.
   1.4. Encourage recognition of IEEE Young Professionals activities performed by individuals or units and promote IEEE Young Professionals awards at all levels.
   1.5. Assist the development of volunteer leaders among IEEE Young Professionals members and promote their representation in appropriate IEEE organizational units.
2. The function of the Region IEEE Young Professionals Coordinator is to develop IEEE Young Professionals activities in his/her defined IEEE Region. Specifically, IEEE Region IEEE Young Professionals Coordinators will:
   2.1. Encourage and help form IEEE Young Professionals Affinity Groups in their respective Regions by mentoring IEEE Young Professional leaders, assisting in the establishment of IEEE Young Professionals Affinity Groups and maintaining communication links with IEEE Young Professional leaders in their Regions.
2.2. Recruit leaders by working with the Regional Student Activities Committee to identify future IEEE Young Professional leaders.
2.3. Act as a liaison between local IEEE Young Professional members regionally and promote their activities to their Regional Leadership.
2.4. Collect and forward information on best practices to the IEEE Young Professionals Committee.
2.5. Inform local IEEE Young Professionals members of IEEE (IEEE Young Professionals, MGAB, TAB, etc) meetings and encourage their attendance.
2.6. Promote participation in IEEE activities (e.g., conferences, Chapters, IEEE Young Professionals groups, etc.) to IEEE Young Professional members at various events.
2.7. Provide reports to the respective Region Director and Region Committee on IEEE Young Professional activities.

3. The function of IEEE Young Professionals Vice Chairs is to communicate their focus area vision, strategy and tactics. They provide direction and continuity for working groups in meeting specific, measurable, attainable, relevant and time bound goals with progress reported to the Chair, in writing, on a quarterly basis. IEEE Young Professionals Vice Chairs are meant to support IEEE Young Professionals and MGA endorsed activities and programs.

The IEEE Young Professionals Vice Chairs are outlined as follows:

3.1 The Vice Chair, Products and Services, focuses on Member Development. He or she is responsible for providing the IEEE Young Professionals perspective as part of the design, development and evaluation of products, services and programs in IEEE OUs which bolster member engagement, satisfaction, retention and recovery.

3.2 The Vice Chair, Leadership and Training, focuses on Volunteer Development. He or she ensures that meaningful leadership opportunities and associated training, support and succession planning are available to empower volunteers in carrying out their duties.

3.3 The Vice Chair, Strategic Partnerships, focuses on Partner Development. He or she fosters internal and external collaboration between IEEE societies, chapters and organizational units that encourage industry relations, enabling corporate partnerships and sponsorships.

3.4. The Vice Chair, Communications and Marketing, focuses on Market Development. He or she continually analyzes and disseminates actionable membership data, oversees IEEE Young Professionals communications and stewards IEEE Young Professionals awareness, driving both member recruitment and retention.

D. COMPOSITION

The Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members
- Chair
- Immediate Past Chair
- Up to three (3) members appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities
- Up to three (3) members appointed by the Member and Geographic Activities Board
- Regions 1-10 IEEE Young Professionals Coordinators
Corresponding Members (non-voting)
- IEEE Young Professionals Editor-in-Chief
- IEEE Young Professionals Working Group Leaders
- IEEE Young Professionals Representatives and Liaisons to technical societies and councils
- Any IEEE Young Professionals Representative or Liaison to other IEEE organizational units, including EAB/PSPB/USA/WIE

The MGAB Chair, MGAB Secretary and MGAB Vice Chair – Member Development shall receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to the Committee, but their participation in committee activities is not required.

E. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. Of the three (3) members appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities, one should be a Society President or Division Director (or Society President Elect or Division Director Elect), one should be a member from Regions 7-10, and one should be from Regions 1-6. At least two (2) of the three (3) members should be IEEE Young Professionals members.

2. Of the three (3) MGA appointments, one should be a Region Director (or Region Director Elect), one should be a member from Regions 7-10, and one should be from Regions 1-6. Of the three, at least two should be members of the IEEE Young Professionals affinity group.

3. The respective Region’s Directors shall appoint the Region IEEE Young Professionals Coordinators who shall serve terms consistent with their Region’s Charter.

4. The Vice Chairs shall be appointed from among the voting members of the Committee by the IEEE Young Professionals Committee Chair. They shall serve one year in the position with reappointment permissible, for a maximum tenure of 3 consecutive years.

F. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

1. Expenses for individuals to participate in committee activities shall be funded as follows:
   1.1. The Technical Activities Board shall fund the three (3) TAB appointees.
   1.2. The Member and Geographic Activities Board shall fund the three (3) MGA appointees, the Past Chair of the Committee, and the Chair of the Committee.
   1.3. The Regions shall fund their respective Region IEEE Young Professionals Coordinator for expenses incurred by attending the Committee meeting.
   1.4. Organizational units that desire representation at the annual Committee meeting shall fund non-voting members at their discretion.

2. The MGA Board shall cover expenses incurred in the work of the Committee.

3. Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Member and Geographic Activities Department.

G. REPORTS
A report outlining business transacted shall be provided at each MGA Board and TAB Meetings.

H. ADMINISTRATION

Information regarding Committee Member eligibility and appointments, Committee Meetings, Voting Procedures, and Removal of a Member of a committee is shown in the MGA Operations Manual – Section 4.1 (MGA Committees). Formal meetings are conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of order.

As approved by MGA Board and TAB June 2012

3.25 TAB PERIODICALS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Periodicals Committee is an administrative entity of, and reports to, the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB).

B. SCOPE

The TAB Periodicals Committee is a policy and operational procedure formulating body. The Committee has oversight responsibility for all matters relating to Society/Council (S/C) and other TAB entity periodicals.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Periodicals Committee shall:

1. Facilitate TAB action on proposals for new S/C periodicals by reviewing all such proposals and making recommendations to TAB and the PSPB on all matters other than those relating to finance. This function also includes proposals to be sponsored jointly by TAB and/or S/C’s partnering with non-IEEE entities.
2. Monitor the quality and timeliness of S/C or jointly sponsored periodicals and recommend appropriate action to TAB to ensure that adequate standards are maintained.
3. Assist S/Cs in resolving any disagreements regarding overlapping fields of interest in S/C periodicals.
4. Report to TAB important developments in IEEE publication policies as they impact S/C and jointly sponsored periodicals.
5. Advise TAB on proposed changes in Institute guidelines, policies and procedures concerning S/C and jointly sponsored periodicals.
6. Assume other responsibilities related to publications with which it may be charged by TAB in furtherance of its functions.
7. Report by the Committee Chair will be provided to the IEEE Publication Services and Products Board (PSPB) regarding Committee activities.
8. Perform projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.
D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Periodicals Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members

- Committee Chair
- Immediate Past Chair of the Committee
- Eight (8) S/C appointees
- Chairs of the TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee, TAB Transactions Committee and TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee
- Chair, TAB Proposal Development Committee

Non-Voting Members

- TAB Secretary
- Periodicals Product Manager (Staff, as designated by the Managing Director, Technical Activities)
- S/C Corresponding Members. (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They shall receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Publication experience is required, either within IEEE (for example, as periodical editor, periodicals associate editor, or as a current/former member of the Publication Services and Products Board, Periodicals Committee or Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee) or externally. Leadership skills desirable.

3. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of the three (3) additional voting members appointed by the Committee Chair is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed for a two-year term by a majority vote of TAB from a slate of present or past Division Directors, S/C Presidents, Periodicals Committee Members, Editors in Chief, or S/C Vice Presidents of Publications, as prepared and presented by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee. The Committee Chair shall serve as a voting member on TAB and the TAB Finance Committee. Following this two-year term the Committee Chair becomes the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee for two (2) years.

2. The Vice Chair shall be appointed, as necessary, to represent the TAB Periodicals Committee chair in the event the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair cannot attend a meeting.
or there is a simultaneous responsibility.

3. The Past Chair, serves a two-year term as the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee.

4. The eight (8) S/C appointees shall serve two-year staggered terms starting 1 January, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of four (4) years. These eight (8) appointees, take office 1 January and shall have experience as an S/C President, Vice President of Publications, Editor, Periodicals Committee member or Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee member or other publications role.

Each of the three (3) largest Societies may elect to nominate one of these eight (8) appointees. This nomination ensures that candidates from the three (3) largest societies will appear on the slate presented to the Division Directors, however, the Division Directors will make the final decision on all appointments. The Division Directors' Forum shall attempt to establish the broadest S/C representation among these eight (8) appointees.

5. The Chair of the TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee, TAB Transactions Committee and TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee are appointed by the PC Chair. They shall serve a three (3) year term with reappointment possible for up to 2 terms and up to a total of six (6) years. If these chair roles are fulfilled by Division Directors, S/C Presidents, Vice Presidents of Publications, Editors, Periodicals Committee members or Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee members, a total of 3 appointments will still be made to the committee and appointed by the Division Directors’ Forum.

6. The Proposal Development Committee Chair, appointed by the Committee Chair, should be someone with considerable familiarity and experience with periodical proposal best practices. The Committee Chair shall be appointed for a two (2) year term, by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair. Reappointment is permissible for one additional term. The Committee membership count will be temporarily reduced by (1). If such an appointment occurs during the first half of the term of the vacated position and the position has a reappointment provision, this appointment counts as the initial term. If the appointment occurs during the second half of the term, that time served will not count as a full term with regard to term limit restrictions for that position.

Early appointment of the committee members is strongly recommended for better familiarization prior to the official start of their committee role. However, appointments may wait until the November Division Directors' Forum when the Directors select the eight (8) S/C appointees.

G.  VACANCIES

For the Periodicals Committee Chair, the Acting Chair will be appointed by the TAB VP. The Acting Chair shall be notified by the VP, TA in a timely manner, and will continue to serve until further directed by the VP, TA or until the end of the term of the current Chair, whichever comes first. If such an appointment occurs during the first half of the term of the vacated position and the position has a reappointment provision, this appointment counts as the initial term. If the appointment occurs during the second half of the term, that time served will not count as a full term with regard to term limit restrictions for that position.

For other vacant committee positions, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement shall serve for the remainder of the original term.

H.  COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB PERIODICALS COMMITTEE
1. Committees

- TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee
- TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee
- TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee
- TAB Proposal Development Committee
- TAB Transactions Committee

2. Ad Hoc Committees
An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The TAB Periodicals Committee Chair shall provide a highlight report to TAB at each of its three annual meetings and shall provide additional reports as requested by the TAB Chair.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee shall be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget. Since the Committee meetings are normally scheduled to be in conjunction with IEEE Organizational Unit (OU) Series meetings, those attending shall have their personal expenses covered by their respective OUs.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee shall be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes agenda preparation; minute taking, including distribution and follow-up of action items; data gathering and analysis; meeting coordination (including setting up teleconferences); subject matter expert and strategic analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER
3.26 TAB MAGAZINES AND NEWSLETTERS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Periodicals Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee serves as an advisory body to the TAB Periodicals Committee on all matters relating to IEEE Society/Council (S/C) sponsored Magazines and Newsletters.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee shall:

1. Assist the TAB Periodicals Committee in evaluating proposals for new S/C Magazines by reviewing all such proposals and making recommendations to the TAB Periodicals Committee.
2. Assist the TAB Periodicals Committee in the evaluation of S/C sponsored Magazines and Newsletters and recommend appropriate action to the TAB Periodicals Committee to ensure that adequate standards are maintained.
3. Be cognizant of IEEE policies and procedures as they relate to S/C Magazines and Newsletters and advise the TAB Periodicals Committee of issues relating to S/C Magazine and Newsletters operations.
4. Assume other responsibilities related to S/C Magazines and Newsletters with which it may be charged by the TAB Periodicals Committee in furtherance of its functions.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- Editors-in-Chief (EICs) from all TAB and S/C magazine and newsletters publications

Non-Voting Members:
- None

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE
1. The Committee Chair is appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The current Editors-in-Chief (EICs) from all TAB and S/C magazine and newsletters publications.
4. All voting members shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB MAGAZINES AND NEWSLETTERS COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue
   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee does not have formal in-person meetings but shall provide a summary report of committee activities to the Chair of TAB Periodicals Committee prior to each TAB meeting. Interim reports should be provided as directed.
2. Electronic mail and the IEEE Virtual Community may be used for the transaction of business.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. The Committee Chair will provide a brief report, outlining the committee activities transacted in between meetings, to the Chair of TAB Periodicals Committee prior to each TAB meeting.
2. Interim reports should be provided as directed.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT
FINANCIAL
S/C representatives to the Committee will be supported financially by their respective S/C in accordance with its reimbursement policies.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The Committee normally provides its own administrative support.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB November 2007

3.27 TAB PERIODICALS PARTNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Periodicals Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee works in close partnership with the TAB Periodicals Committee, IEEE staff supporting the TAB Periodicals Committee, and PSPB to make recommendations on opportunities that arise in the competitive marketplace for partnering with non-IEEE entities through publication activities.

The TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee:

1. Provides a focal point for non-IEEE entities to partner with IEEE through periodical sponsorship.
2. Evaluates opportunities, nurtures partnerships, monitors progress, and promotes quality consistent with the standards of all IEEE periodicals.
3. Evaluates competitive positioning through socialization and discussion.
4. Serves as a conduit to TAB, through the TAB Periodicals Committee, for opportunities in promoting new partnerships where appropriate or targeting specified geographical regions as requested by TAB Periodicals Committee.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee shall:

1. In cooperation with the professional team, shepherd candidate periodicals through a process of socialization of ideas (intent), proposal preparation, and approval processes of the TAB Periodicals Committee.
2. Actively engage impacted Societies and Councils in the process through creation of panels to facilitate cooperation and dissemination of ideas.
3. Provide guidelines for structure and mode of operation of Steering Committees and Editorial Boards for envisioned periodicals.
4. Monitor progress and provides guidance for review during the trial period of projects where new partnerships are formed through periodicals.
5. Perform other functions as requested by TAB Periodicals Committee.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee Chair
- TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee Chair
- TAB Transactions Committee Chair
- One (1) appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair

Non-Voting Members:
- None

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair is appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. One (1) additional appointment shall be made by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair. This appointee will be a member of the TAB Periodicals Committee, preferably someone with direct subject matter knowledge of partnerships or non-IEEE publishing.
4. All voting members shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB PERIODICALS PARTNERSHIP OPPORTUNITIES COMMITTEE

1. Committees
There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
The Committee Chair may create Ad Hoc Committees to address specific issues or deal with special situations as deemed appropriate. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President – Technical Activities, or Vice President – Elect of Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The business of the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair will provide a brief report, outlining the committee activities transacted in between meetings, to the Chair of TAB Periodicals Committee prior to each TAB Periodicals Committee meeting.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL

Expenses related to the travel of the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Chair to attend the TAB Periodicals Committee meetings will be covered by TAB Periodicals Committee in accordance with its reimbursement policies.

ADMINISTRATIVE

Administrative support for the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee will be provided by IEEE staff supporting the TAB Periodicals Committee. This includes meeting coordination, agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items. This staff, including IEEE Product Design staff, will also assist the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee as subject matter experts, providing data gathering/analysis as well as strategic analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.28 TAB PERIODICALS REVIEW AND ADVISORY COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee (PRAC) is a committee reporting to the TAB Periodicals Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee serves as an advisory body to the TAB Periodicals Committee on all matters relating to the review of IEEE Society/Council (S/C) sponsored periodicals. The objectives of the Committee are to provide suggestions for improvements; determine how well the S/C periodicals perform in terms of quality, timeliness, competitive positioning, and meet the policies and procedures for IEEE periodicals; conduct a financial 'health check', and make recommendations for changes, if required. An important aspect of the Review is to assist S/C in enhancing the self-awareness of its periodicals.

In carrying out the above objectives, the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee, on an ongoing basis, will identify best practices and assist/encourage S/Cs in identification of potential improvements to their publishing programs. This will be done during face-to-face review sessions as well as independent discussions with S/Cs.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee shall:

1. Monitor the quality, timeliness and competitive positioning of all TAB S/C periodicals.

2. Establish a schedule to review each S/C at least once every five (5) years.

3. Work with the appropriate S/C Presidents and Division Directors to ensure that scheduled reviews are completed, and the findings of these reviews are submitted to the TAB Periodicals Committee in a timely manner.

4. Work in a collaborative and collegial fashion with S/C publication boards to develop improvements in quality and timeliness to enhance competitive positioning of the S/C periodicals, based on best practices used by other IEEE periodicals. PRAC may make recommendations to S/Cs, request interim reports or request a review cycle shorter than 5 (five) years. These recommendations and requests are to be forwarded to the TAB Periodicals Committee for endorsement and the TAB Management Committee for approval.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee
- Chair of the TAB Magazines and Newsletters Committee
- Chair of the TAB Periodicals Partnership Opportunities Committee
- Chair of the TAB Transactions Committee
- Chair of the TAB Proposal Development Committee
- Up to nine (9) Additional Members

Non-Voting Members:
- None

**E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS**

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Publication experience is required, either within IEEE (for example, as periodical editor, periodical associate editor, member of Publication Services and Products Board, Periodicals Committee or Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee) or externally. Leadership skills desirable.

3. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. Since the selection of the up to nine (9) Additional Voting Members is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

**F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE**

1. The Committee Chair shall be the immediate Past Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee and shall serve a two-year term. If the immediate Past Chair declines, the position will be appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities. The PRAC Chair may be reappointed if the Periodicals Committee Chair declines.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The TAB Periodicals Committee Chair shall also serve as a committee member and will then become the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee the following two (2) years.
4. Two of the nine additional members shall be appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair via selection from a list of recommended candidates identified by the IEEE Publications Services and Products Board. The appointed members shall serve one-year terms, with re-appointment possible for up to three (3) terms. A slate of recommended candidates must be submitted by PSPB within two months of the request by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair; if not received within two months of request the appointment can be made by The TAB Periodicals Committee Chair.
5. The remaining seven (7) additional members shall be appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee chair and shall serve staggered three-year terms, with re-appointment permissible for a second three (3) year term and up to a total of six (6) years.

**G. VACANCIES**

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair an Acting Chair will be appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities. The Acting Chair shall notify TAB in a timely manner and continue to serve until further directed by the Vice President, Technical Activities, or until the end of the term of the current Chair, whichever comes first. If such an appointment occurs during the first half of the term of the vacated position and the position has a reappointment provision, this appointment counts as the initial term. If the appointment
occurs during the second half of the term, that time served will not count as a full term with regard to term limit restrictions for that position.

2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. If such an appointment occurs during the first half of the term of the vacated position and the position has a reappointment provision, this appointment counts as the initial term. If the appointment occurs during the second half of the term, that time served will not count as a full term with regard to term limit restrictions for that position.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB PERIODICALS REVIEW AND ADVISORY COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non-face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.; however, ad hoc committees working on best practice building or development planning discussions with S/Cs are best done via face-to-face meetings.

J. REPORTS

1. The Committee Chair shall provide a highlight report to the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee and the TAB Chair prior to each of its three annual meetings and will provide additional reports as requested.
2. In a timely manner, the Committee Chair shall provide all final periodical review reports to the TAB Periodicals Committee for endorsement. These reports will also be provided to TAB for final approval.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT
FINANCIAL
The principal financial support for the TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee shall be provided through the normal budgetary processes of the Technical Activities Board.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes handling all correspondence with Society/Councils; meeting coordination (including setting up teleconferences); follow timeline to assure all reports are sent to the TAB Periodicals Committee & TAB in a timely manner; assist Chair with scheduling of reviews for each meeting series and coordinate S/C regarding review; maintain alias list and update website as needed; assist chair with template and schedule revisions; maintain an archive of all reports and workings of the committee.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.29 TAB PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

A. GENERAL

The TAB Proposal Development Committee is a committee of, and reports to, the TAB Periodicals Committee.

B. SCOPE

TAB Proposal Development Committee serves as an advisory body to TAB Periodicals Committee on all matters related to the TAB New Periodical Development Process and assessment of the new periodical proposals in this process’ pipeline. The objectives of this Committee are to work directly with the new periodical proposers to ensure that proposals are well-written and complete. In doing so, the Committee shall bring awareness of best practices for periodicals at the proposal formation stage, while proposer choices are still being made for scope, editorial and business models, sponsorship, and more. The Committee also indicates proposal readiness for proceeding to approval stages to TAB Periodicals Committee and TAB Finance Committee.

In carrying out this activity, the Committee will primarily communicate via electronic mail, web conference, phone, FAX, virtual community, blog, etc. throughout the year. Occasional face-to-face meetings will be arranged in timeframes around the TAB Periodicals Committee meetings and the IEEE Panel of Editors meeting, as long as no additional travel expenses are incurred. Discussions with proposers will be conducted in the same manner.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Proposal Development Committee shall:
1. Monitor the timeliness, quality, and potential problems with proposals undergoing the TAB New Periodicals Development Process.
2. Report to the TAB Periodicals Committee any feedback the Committee has regarding all proposals.
3. Indicate to Technical Activities staff the readiness of proposals to proceed to the multiple approval stages identified in the TAB New Proposals Development Process.
4. Work in a collaborative and collegial fashion with S/C periodical proposers to impart the Committee’s knowledge of best practices for periodicals and also best practices for the proposal creation.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Proposal Development Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members

- Committee Chair
- Up to an additional three (3) members

Non-Voting Members

- Periodicals Project Manager (Staff, as designated by the Managing Director, Technical Activities)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade. Past experience with new periodical proposals and/or an IEEE editorial role is strongly preferred in order to ensure familiarity with best practices for periodicals and proposals.

2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed for a two (2) year term, by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair. Reappointment is permissible for one additional term.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. Up to an additional three (3) members shall be appointed for a one (1) year term, by the TAB Proposal Development Committee Chair. Reappointment is permissible and encouraged for continuity purposes, as the average proposal timeline is one year. Technical Activities staff will assist this process by collecting background information on candidates identified by the Chair to determine the candidates’ prior activities related to periodical publishing and familiarity with IEEE’s new periodical proposals.
4. The overall limit of service as a member and chair shall not exceed six (6) years.

G. VACANCIES
If vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement shall serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB PROPOSAL DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

1. There are no Committees which report to the TAB Proposal Development Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President -Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee may hold face-to-face meetings around the time of TAB Periodicals Committee or IEEE Panel of Editors meetings as able as long as no additional travel expense is incurred.
2. Electronic mail, web conference and other non face-to-face means will be utilized as the primary means of the transaction of business.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, web conference, phone, FAX, virtual community, blog, etc..

J. REPORTS

The TAB Proposal Development Committee Chair shall report to TAB Periodicals Committee regarding the Committee activities and Committee comments on each of the proposals ready for approval decision-making.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee shall be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget. Since the face-to-face Committee meetings are normally scheduled to be in conjunction with IEEE Organizational Unit (OU) Series meetings, those attending shall have their personal expenses covered by their respective OUs. The Chair’s travel expenses will be covered by the TAB Periodicals Committee provided the Chair is not already traveling for another OU.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee shall be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes agenda preparation; minute taking, including distribution and
follow-up of action items; data gathering and analysis; meeting coordination (including setting up teleconferences); subject matter expert and strategic analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.30 TAB TRANSACTIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Transactions Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Periodicals Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Transactions Committee serves as an advisory body to the TAB Periodicals Committee on all matters relating to IEEE Society/Council (S/C) sponsored archival publications.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Transactions Committee shall:
1. Assist the TAB Periodicals Committee in evaluating proposals for new S/C Transactions/Journals by reviewing all such proposals and making recommendations to the Committee.
2. Assist the TAB Periodicals Committee in the evaluation of S/C sponsored Transactions/Journals and recommend appropriate action to the Committee to ensure that adequate standards are maintained.
4. Assume other responsibilities related to S/C Transactions/Journals with which it may be charged by the TAB Periodicals Committee in furtherance of its functions.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Transactions Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- Editors-in-Chief (EICs) from the TAB and S/C transactions publications

Non-Voting Members:
- None

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS
Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair is appointed by the TAB Periodicals Committee Chair.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. A representative from each TAB organizational unit that publishes a transactions, as appointed by the S/C President. Appointees should be knowledgeable in the publications area.
4. All voting members shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB TRANSACTIONS COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the TAB Transactions Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President - Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee does not have formal in-person meetings but shall provide a summary report of committee activities to the Chair of TAB Periodicals Committee prior to each TAB meeting.
2. Electronic mail and the IEEE Virtual Community may be used for the transaction of business.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. The Committee Chair will provide a brief report, outlining the committee activities transacted in between meetings, to the Chair of TAB Periodicals Committee prior to each TAB meeting.
2. Interim reports should be provided as directed.
K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
S/C Representatives to the Committee will be supported financially by their respective S/C in accordance with its reimbursement policies.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The Committee normally provides its own administrative support.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB November 2007

3.31 TAB/PSPB PRODUCTS AND SERVICES COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee (The Committee) is a Joint Committee of the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB) and the IEEE Publication Services and Products Board (PSPB). The Committee reports to TAB and PSPB as requested.

B. SCOPE
The Committee works in partnership with IEEE Marketing Services and Design to make recommendations on TAB and PSPB intellectual property (IP) products and services, which meet the needs of members and/or the profession at large, while generating revenue or other defined benefits.

The Committee:
1. Stimulates the generation of new products and services by actively contributing to strategy development, product planning and establishment of business objectives.
2. Monitors progress toward achieving goals and objectives of the business activities within its scope.
3. Identifies and recommends new or updated products and services.
4. Performs additional assignments as requested by TAB and/or PSPB.

C. FUNCTIONS
The Committee:

1. Cooperates with staff in the preparation of business proposals related to products and services within the Committee’s charter.

2. Makes recommendations to TAB and PSPB for new and updated products and services as appropriate.
3. Facilitates the introduction of new and updated products and services proposals.

4. Facilitates agreements to host third-party content in IEEE Xplore. Related procedures and guidelines shall be maintained on the Technical Activities Website in a separate document, titled “Third-party Content Hosting Agreement Process, prepared and approved by the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee.”

5. Monitors the progress of products and services within the Committee’s scope, in relation to defined goals, and makes recommendations as appropriate.

6. Establishes criteria for allocating package products and services revenue back to Societies, Councils, and other organizational units

7. Advises staff in developing products and services pricing proposals.

8. Performs other functions as requested by TAB and/or PSPB.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee shall consist of up to sixteen (16) voting and three (3) non-voting members as follows:

Voting Members:
1. Committee Chair
2. Seven (7) members representing the Technical Activities Board as follows:
   a. Conference Publications Committee Chair
   b. Six (6) S/C Appointees
3. Four (4) members representing the Publications Services and Products Board.
4. One member representing each of the following: Educational Activities Board (EAB), Member and Geographic Activities Board (MGAB), Standards Association, and IEEE-USA.

Non-Voting Members:
- Immediate Past Chair of the Committee
- S/C Corresponding members. (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They shall receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)

Staff positions as appointed by the IEEE Executive Director

- Managing Director, Technical Activities (or designee)
- Managing Director - Publications (or designee)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be elected by paper ballot using Single Transferable Vote
(STV) by both TAB and PSPB from a slate prepared by the Nominations and Appointments Committees of TAB and PSPB. Nominees may be past or present Division Directors, Society/Council Presidents, past or present members of PSPB, or individuals with past service on the Committee or one of its predecessors (TAB Products Committee, PSPB/TAB Electronic Services & Products Committee). Nominations may be added by petition of at least 20% of the electorate, but not from the floor. The ballots shall not be tallied until both TAB and PSPB have voted. The Committee Chair shall serve a two-year term, with reappointment permissible for up to a maximum of four years.

2. The seven (7) members representing the Technical Activities Board are appointed as follows:
   a. The one (1) additional TAB representative, who serves as the Chair of the Conference Publications Committee, shall be appointed by the Committee Chair, in consultation with the Vice President, Technical Activities.
   b. The six (6) S/C appointees shall serve a one-year term starting 1 January, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of three (3) years. These six (6) appointees shall have experience as an S/C President, Vice President of Publications, or another publications role. Each of the three (3) largest Societies may nominate one of these six (6) appointees. The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee shall prepare the slate for consideration by the Directors Forum. Nominations submitted by any of the three (3) largest societies shall be included for consideration. The Division Directors shall make the final decision on all appointments. The Division Directors' Forum shall attempt to establish the broadest S/C representation among these six (6) appointees.

3. The four (4) members representing Publications Services and Products Board are appointed by the Vice President, Publications Services and Products, and shall serve a one-year term starting 1 January, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of three (3) consecutive years.

4. The Committee Chair shall serve as a voting member on TAB and the TAB Finance Committee and shall also serve as a voting member on PSPB.

5. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.

6. The representatives from EAB, MGAB, IEEE-SA, and IEEE-USA shall be appointed by the respective Chairs of these Major Boards.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, the most recent Past Chair shall serve as Acting Chair until a successor is elected (using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in section F). The Acting Chair shall notify TAB and PSPB in a timely manner and continue to serve until further directed. The replacement shall serve for the remainder of the original term.

2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB/PSPB PRODUCTS AND SERVICES COMMITTEE

Reporting to the Committee shall be the following Committees:

1. Committees
2. Ad Hoc Committees.

An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue or activity within the scope of the committee.

The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.

The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee shall be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Ad Hoc Committee's formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the vice President - Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee shall meet a minimum of three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non-face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of any Ad Hoc Committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair shall provide a highlight report to PSPB and TAB at each of their meetings and shall provide additional reports as requested by the PSPB and TAB Chairs.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL

Meeting accommodation costs for the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee shall be provided two-thirds by TAB and one-third by PSPB, in an amount to be determined through the normal budgetary processes of the respective boards. Since the Committee meetings are normally scheduled to be in conjunction with IEEE Board of Directors Series meetings, those attending shall have their personal expenses covered by their respective OUs.

ADMINISTRATIVE

Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department, with the support of the Publication Activities Department and includes agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items, data gathering and analysis, meeting coordination, subject matter expert and strategic
analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER
Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and be approved by both TAB and PSPB.

As approved by TAB February 2018 and PSPB February 2018

3.32 CONFERENCE PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Conference Publications Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee.

B. SCOPE

The Conference Publications Committee recommends to the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee new requirements or changes to conference publication policies and processes; provides oversight review and guidance for all operational aspects of conference publications; and is responsible for distribution of post-conference content.

C. FUNCTIONS

The Conference Publications Committee:

1. Recommends to the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee the financial parameters needed to ensure that the objectives of the Program are met.
2. Takes responsibility for the operational performance of the Program.
3. Annually, reviews Program results for the previous year to evaluate Program effectiveness in meeting its goals and initiates changes as needed.
4. Quarterly reviews the operational costs of the Program against budget.
5. Monitors the administrative aspects of the Program to ensure effective and efficient acquisition, processing and sales fulfillment.
6. Annually reviews and revises accordingly, the conference publication acquisition arrangements to ensure a favorable return.
7. Annually reviews the conference publications package pricing structures and the member and non-member post-conference selling prices to reflect true market value.
8. Annually revises the Program plan that will meet marketing operational and administrative objectives.
9. Annually reviews the budget for the Program covering all income and expenses.
10. Disseminates information on the Program to all appropriate IEEE entities through the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee to ensure that the objectives and operations of the Program are clearly understood.
11. Works with, and conveys to, the IEEE Conferences Committee the Program’s activities so as to maintain the quality of conference publications.
12. Reviews the Program surplus distribution methodology and recommend modifications as appropriate.
D. COMPOSITION

The Conference Publications Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- One (1) voting member of the IEEE Conferences Committee
- Two (2) to five (5) Additional Members

Non-Voting Members:
- Secretary, Technical Activities Board
- Conference Publications Staff
- S/C Corresponding Members. (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They will receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. Voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee. This should be considered in the selection of Voting Members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Chair of the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The IEEE Conferences Committee member shall be appointed by the IEEE Conferences Committee Chair.
4. The additional members shall be appointed by the Committee Chair with the concurrence of the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee Chair.
5. All voting members shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the absence of the Chair, at a meeting, the voting members of the Committee who are present shall select someone to so serve from amongst those present.
2. If other vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE CONFERENCE PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the Conference Publications Committee.
2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of three (3) times a year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. The Committee Chair shall provide a brief report, outlining the committee activities transacted in between meetings, to the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee Chair prior to each TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee meeting.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
Funds are allocated annually in the TAB Budget for meetings of the Committee. The Committee Chair shall have responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items, data gathering and analysis, meeting coordination (including setting up teleconferences), subject matter expert and strategic analysis.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.33 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB).

**B. SCOPE**

The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee will help identify nominees to stand for election to certain TAB organizational units. The Committee will also review the qualifications of those nominated for, or appointed to, membership of certain TAB entities.

The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee will strive to identify nominees that are diverse with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other), and will be attentive to this while reviewing the qualifications of those nominated for, or appointed to, membership of certain TAB entities.

**C. FUNCTIONS**

The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee shall:
1. Identify potential candidates to the Division Nominating Committees for consideration as potential nominees.
2. Prepare and present to the TAB a slate of recommended candidates for appointed positions. The TAB may fill the positions with candidates other than those presented by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee. In such cases, the Committee shall review the eligibility and qualifications of each such nominee.
3. Prepare and present to TAB a slate of candidates for appointment as Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee and the IEEE Conferences Committee.
4. Along with the PSPB N&A Committee, prepare and present to TAB and PSPB a slate of candidates for appointment as Chair of the TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee.
5. Prepare and present to TAB, a slate of recommended candidates for Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities/TAB Vice Chair. Candidates must be current or past Division Directors or Society/Council (S/C) Presidents.
6. Prepare and present to Presidents' Forum a slate of recommended candidates for appointment to the TAB Finance Committee and the TAB N&A Committee.
7. Prepare and present to Division Directors' Forum a listing of recommended candidates for membership on the TAB Periodicals, TAB/PSPB Products & Services and IEEE Conferences Committees.
8. Perform all projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.
9. Advise the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, when requested, of recommendations for VP appointments that need to be filled for the following year.

**D. COMPOSITION**

The TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee shall consist of the following members:

**Voting Members:**
- Committee Chair
- Committee Past Chair
- Three (3) members who are present or past Division Directors
- Three (3) members who are present or past S/C Presidents
- Three (3) additional members

**Non-Voting Members:**
- TAB Secretary (or designee)
E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of Committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The Committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this Committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair, who serves by virtue of being the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, shall serve a one-year term in this capacity.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The Committee Past Chair, who serves by being the Vice President, Technical Activities, shall serve a one-year term.
4. One (1) present or past Division Director, who is appointed in odd-numbered years and two (2) present or past Division Directors, who are appointed in even-numbered years. They shall serve two-year terms. They shall be nominated by the Division Directors' Forum and appointed by TAB.
5. Two (2) present or past Society/Council Presidents, who are appointed in odd-numbered years and one present or past Society/Council President, who is appointed in even-numbered years. They shall serve two-year terms. They shall be nominated by the Presidents' Forum, and appointed by TAB.
6. Three (3) additional members, who serve two-year terms, are appointed by the TAB Management Committee and are ratified by TAB to properly reflect distribution of S/C members from Regions 8, 9, and 10. No three (3) should be selected from the same Region.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, the Vice Chair shall serve as Acting Chair of the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee.
2. If other vacancies occur, they shall be filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

1. Committees.
   There are no Committees reporting directly to the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less
may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of monthly via teleconference. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non-face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
2. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
3. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
4. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

The Committee Chair shall provide verbal reports to TAB during each OU series of meetings, outlining the committees activities transacted.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes preparing agendas and summaries, meeting coordination, preparation of history lists and grids to maintain a listing of nominations received.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB February 2018

3.34 TAB STRATEGIC PLANNING COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Strategic Planning Committee (SPC) reports to, and is a Committee of, the Technical Activities Board (TAB).
B. SCOPE

The TAB Strategic Planning Committee is responsible for developing and recommending strategic and long range plans and goals for TAB.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Strategic Planning Committee shall:

1. The TAB Strategic Planning Committee is responsible for developing and recommending strategic and long-range plans and goals for TAB.
2. Develop recommendations and report to TAB on items related to the Diversity & Inclusion Committee and Entrepreneurship Committee.
3. Perform projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Strategic Planning Committee shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair (Immediate Past Vice President, Technical Activities)
- Vice President, Technical Activities
- Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities
- Three (3) Present or Past Voting Members of TAB
- Two (2) Members-at-Large
- IEEE Future Directions Committee Chair
- TAB Society and Council Review Committee Member
- TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion Chair
- IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee Chair

Non-Voting Members:
- TAB Secretary (or designee)
- S/C Corresponding Members. (Each S/C President may appoint a corresponding member. They will receive all announcements and other documentation that is distributed to other Committee members, but do not attend regular Committee meetings.)

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this committee. Since the selection of the three (3) Voting Members of TAB, appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities, and Two (2) Members-at-Large, appointed by the Committee Chair is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE
1. The Committee Chair, who serves by virtue of being the Immediate Past Vice President, Technical Activities, shall serve a one-year term in this capacity.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. The Vice President, Technical Activities, Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, Chair of the IEEE Future Directions Committee, Chair of the TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion, Chair of the TAB Committee on Standards and Chair of the IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee serve by virtue of their positions.
4. Three (3) Voting Members of TAB, appointed by the Vice President, Technical Activities, shall serve staggered (one appointment per year) three-year terms, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of six (6) years.
5. Two (2) Members-at-Large, appointed by the Committee Chair, shall serve terms concurrent with the one-year term of the Chair.
6. The TAB Society and Council Review Committee Member shall be selected by the sitting TAB Society and Council Review Committee (SCRC) Chair.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, the Past TAB VP, or designee, shall serve as Acting Chair of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.
2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB STRATEGIC PLANNING COMMITTEE

1. Committee(s)
   - IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee
   - TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion

2. Ad Hoc Committee(s)
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
   The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The committee meets a minimum of three (3) times per year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.
J. REPORTS

1. Long-range planning reports, or revisions to existing plans, will be due at the last TAB meeting of the year.
2. Preliminary operational plan reports for the following year are also due at the last TAB meeting of the year.
3. Reports on long-range plans are due at the first TAB meeting of the year.
4. Reports on TAB operational plan performance are due at the last TAB meeting of the year.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on TAB issues.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB November 2018

3.35 TAB COMMITTEE ON DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Strategic Planning Committee (SPC).

B. SCOPE

The TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion is responsible for ensuring that TAB policies, procedures, and practices are conducive to creating and maintaining a diverse and inclusive environment that is valuable for all members.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion shall:

1. Develop strategies to increase engagement of Under Represented Groups (URGs) in IEEE Societies and Technical Councils.
2. Develop strategies to increase representation of URGs across TAB and its OUs.
3. Collaborate with other TAB groups and committees to increase representation of URGs across TAB and its OUs.
4. Insure inclusive recognition of achievements within TAB and the greater IEEE.
5. Continually identify processes within the organization that are barriers to representation and inclusion, and suggest improvements.
6. Evaluate the above ongoing to insure the needs of underrepresented groups are being met.
7. Partner and collaborate with other IEEE OUs to develop a common message and programs on diversity and inclusion.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion shall consist of the following five voting members.

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair
- Four Members-at-Large

The Committee Chair is responsible for the appointment of committee members. These appointments will be reaffirmed by TAB.

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional affiliation (industry vs. academia) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair, who serves by appointment by the Chair, TAB Strategic Planning Committee, shall serve a two-year term in this capacity. The Committee Chair shall also serve as a voting member of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.
2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.
3. Four (4) Members, appointed by the Committee Chair, shall serve staggered (two appointments per year) two-year terms, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of six (6) years.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, a designee appointed by the SPC Chair, shall serve as Acting Chair of the TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion.
2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.
H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB COMMITTEE ON DIVERSITY AND INCLUSION

1. Committee(s)
- None

2. Ad Hoc Committee(s)
An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue.
The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment.
The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The committee meets a minimum of two (2) times per year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. Long-range planning reports, or revisions to existing plans, will be due at the last SPC meeting of the year.
2. Preliminary reports for the following year are also due at the last SPC meeting of the year.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

ADMINISTRATIVE
The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on pertinent issues.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.
3.36 IEEE FUTURE DIRECTIONS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The IEEE Future Directions Committee (FDC) reports to, and is a Committee of, the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The principal mission of the IEEE Future Directions Committee is to anticipate and determine the direction of existing, new and emerging technologies, and related issues, and to spearhead their investigation and development by IEEE in association with Societies/Councils (S/C’s). The emphasis is on new, emerging technical areas either not adequately covered by existing (S/C’s), or which overlap the fields of interest of the existing S/C’s, taking a collaborative view that would often involve other constituencies.

C. FUNCTIONS

The IEEE Future Directions Committee shall:

1. Seek out future technologies and related issues of potential interest to IEEE TAB and encourage the investigation of emerging technologies. The proactive support of the Societies and Councils is expected and ensured through reporting and discussions in conjunction with the Technical Activities Board (TAB) and S/C meetings.
2. Foster cooperation among existing S/Cs to develop new products and services in new or emerging topics. The proactive support of Societies and Councils is therefore expected.
3. In emerging technology areas of potential interest to IEEE, serve as a mentor to facilitate IEEE TAB involvement and encourage cooperative efforts within IEEE TAB.
4. Provide liaison and encourage cooperation with non IEEE professional technical societies in new technologies, as well as technology application areas.
5. Provide a report when appropriate to recommend actions relative to new technological trends for use by IEEE officers and organizational units.
6. Provide liaison, encourage and seek partnership with relevant industries in promoting activities in new and emerging technologies.
7. Provide liaison with IEEE SPECTRUM Magazine, as appropriate, in connection with its annual Technical Overview issue or other special issues.
8. Improve public awareness of important new technical issues.
9. Conduct internal or external meetings, such as conferences, workshop, and/or other similar events that will help identify and determine the direction of existing, new and emerging technologies, and will support the related activities as described above.

D. COMPOSITION
The IEEE Future Directions Committee shall consist of:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair (1)
- Committee Vice Chair (1)
- Industry Advisory Board Chair (1)
- Technology Roadmaps Committee Chair (1)
- Up to fifteen (15) Members-at-Large, no more than four (4) serving as current TAB members. Four (4) member positions include one member representing each of the following: Educational Activities (EA), Member and Geographic Activities (MGA), Standards Activities (SA) and IEEE-USA.

Non-Voting Members:
- Eight (8) additional members, who shall serve on the Industry Advisory Board, a subcommittee of the FDC.

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, Member, Senior Member or Fellow grade.

2. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this committee. Since the selection of the up to sixteen (16) Voting Members-at-Large and up to eight (8) additional Non-Voting Members is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, and shall begin their two-year term on 1 January when the Vice President-Elect becomes Vice President. Reappointment is permissible for one additional two-year term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position. The Chair shall also serve as a voting member of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee and the TAB Management Committee.

2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair for the current year. The individual should be someone with an exceptional identifiable diversity of technical areas and a professional background that include experience in identifying and pursuing new technological advances. The role of the Vice-Chair is to assist the Chair and to stand in should the Chair be unavailable. They shall serve one year in the position with reappointment permissible, for a maximum tenure of 4 consecutive years.

3. The four (4) members representing Educational Activities (EA), Member and Geographic Activities (MGA), Standards Activities (SA) and IEEE-USA, shall serve a one-year term, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure 4 consecutive years. Each OU will submit a minimum of two (2) nominees where the FDC Chair will select and appoint one (1).

4. The remaining Members-at-Large are appointed by the Future Directions Committee Chair with concurrence of the Vice President, Technical Activities. They shall provide expertise in TAB and S/C operations to facilitate the research process. Newly appointed individuals in any given year shall represent an identifiable diversity of technical areas and have professional backgrounds that include experience in identifying and pursuing
new technological advances. They shall serve two-year staggered terms, starting 1 January, with reappointment permissible for one additional term.

5. The Industry Advisory Board subcommittee members, shall be appointed by the Future Directions Committee Chair. They shall be industry experts that FDC can utilize to help identify research gaps and to work directly with the FDC members. The IAB members shall be chosen based on their work in or knowledge of future technology direction, requirements and or need. They will make recommendations to the rest of the FDC committee on areas FDC should consider in their roadmap. They shall serve a two-year term with reappointment permissible for one additional term.

G. VACANCIES

If vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE IEEE FUTURE DIRECTIONS COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   There are no Committees reporting to the IEEE Future Directions Committee.

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee plans for a maximum of three meetings a year and shall provide a summary report of committee activities to the TAB Management Committee (TMC) Chair, prior to each TAB Management Committee meeting. The meetings may consist of one to two days. Interim reports should be provided as directed. If any additional in person meetings are deemed necessary by the FDC Chair, it would be treated as an exception. Approval would be secured via the TA Vice President.

2. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.

3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.

4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair’s vote can change the outcome of the vote.

5. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc..

J. REPORTS
1. The IEEE Future Directions Committee will produce reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than once per year. These reports are forwarded to the TAB Management Committee and TAB.
2. The Committee will provide any reports deemed necessary by the TAB Management Committee.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
The principal financial support for the IEEE Future Directions Committee shall be provided through the normal budgetary processes of the Technical Activities Board.

ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department. Duties include coordination of committee meetings and new technology workshops, setting up teleconferences, agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items and alias maintenance.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB November 2020

3.37 TAB COMMITTEE ON STANDARDS CHARTER

A. GENERAL

The Technical Activities Board (TAB) Committee on Standards is a subcommittee of the TAB Management Committee.

B. SCOPE

The TAB Committee on Standards is responsible for promoting standards activities across Technical Activities (TA) and maintaining the strategic alignment between Technical Activities and Standards Activities (SA) in IEEE. In this task, the TAB Committee on Standards partners with the Future Directions Committee (FDC), the Society/Council Review Committee (SCRC), and other committees under the auspices of the TAB Management Committee.

C. FUNCTIONS

The TAB Committee on Standards shall:

1. Contribute to SPC with respect to Standards and standards-related activities.
2. Coordinate with FDC and SCRC to support FDC and SCRC with respect to Standards and standards-related activities.
4. Develop Guidelines for establishment and governance of Standards Committees in S/C.
5. Oversee the Scope allocation to and Scope mediation among Standards Committees based in S/C to promote cooperation and harmonization.
6. Handle appeals of decisions related to establishment of Top-Level Standards Committees in S/C.
8. Develop Guidelines for pre-standardization, post standardization and co-standardization (complimentary to standardization) activities.
9. Initiate, oversee, and promote development of standards-related products for TA, e.g. standards-related content such as publications, meetings and events, and educational materials.
10. Initiate and oversee deployment of financial models that lead to zero-cost to TA of standards development governance.
11. Develop Guidelines that lead to TA membership increase by attracting members from Standards Development volunteer community.
12. Develop performance metrics for S/C standards activities. Collaborate with SCRC to help evaluate standards activities performance of S/C for TAB, as requested. Serve as a resource for TA evaluating the activities of other international SDO’s so as to coordinate and focus TA standards activities.

D. COMPOSITION

The TAB Committee on Standards shall consist of the following members:

Voting Members:

- Committee Chair
- Committee Past Chair
- IEEE Standards Association representative to the Technical Activities Board
- Five (5) members at large (MaLs) from the S/C in TAB.
  - Three (3) of these positions will be reserved for S/C with multiple Standards Committees. Two of these MaLs shall be from the same primary S/C.
  - Two (2) of these positions will be reserved for S/C with little or no standards activity. No two of these MaLs shall be from the same primary S/C.

Non-Voting Members:

- TAB representative to IEEE Standards Association Standards Board (SASB)
- FDC representative to this committee
- SCRC representative to this committee

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

The Chair of the Committee may not concurrently serve as President of the IEEE Standards Association Board of Governors.

All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members or affiliates. MaLs nominated by Societies shall be members of the corresponding Society. MaLs nominated by Councils shall be participants in the activities of the Council. Additionally, voting members of the Committee shall be individual members of the IEEE Standards Association.
Qualifications for membership are:

Prior or current service as S/C Standards Committee chair, Standards Committee officer, or Standards Committee liaison representative to SASB.

OR

Prior service on an S/C BoG or AdComm or Executive Committee and prior service on SASB.

OR

Prior service on an S/C BoG or AdComm or Executive Committee and prior service on IEEE-SA Board of Governors.

All appointments will be affirmed by the Technical Activities Board.

Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this committee.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the IEEE Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, and shall begin their two-year term on 1 January when the Vice President-Elect becomes Vice President. Reappointment is permissible for one additional two-year term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position. The chair also serves as a voting member of the TAB Management Committee.

2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair from among the voting members of the Committee.

3. The Committee Past Chair shall serve a two-year term in this capacity.

4. The Standard Association representative is appointed annually by the IEEE-SA President.

5. Five (5) Members at Large appointed by the TAB Management Committee on the recommendation of the TAB Committee on Standards Chair, from qualified nominations made by S/C Presidents. These members shall serve staggered (two or three appointments per year) two-year terms, with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of six (6) years.

G. VACANCIES

1. In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, a designee appointed by the IEEE VP-TA shall serve as Acting Chair of the TAB Committee on Standards.

2. If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE TAB COMMITTEE ON STANDARDS

1. Committee(s)
   None
2. Ad Hoc Committee(s)
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed by the TAB Committee on Standards Chair to address a specific issue.

   The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. Ad Hoc Committees are expected to conclude at the end of each year, but may be continued with an extension made by the Chair.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee is expected to meet a minimum of three (3) times per year.
2. Electronic mail, teleconferences and other non-face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of meetings as called by the Chair.
3. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.
4. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order (newest revision). The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.
5. The business of ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

Provide reports on the activities of the Committee to the TAB Management Committee at least twice a year or as requested.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

FINANCIAL
   The Committee’s operation will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget. Travel by the representative of an Organizational Unit (i.e., TA or IEEE-SA) will be funded by that representative’s Organizational Unit as needed. IEEE Standards will provide annual funding to assist Societies and Technical Councils in initiating and developing standards.

ADMINISTRATIVE
   The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination, and consultation on pertinent issues.

L. CHANGES TO CHARTER

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

As approved by TAB June 2020
A. GENERAL

The IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the Technical Activities Board – Strategic Planning Committee (TAB-SPC).

B. SCOPE

The IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee is responsible for synthesizing IEEE activity related to engineering-driven entrepreneurship, supporting IEEE events and conferences with content and programming related to technical entrepreneurship and to become a resource for member and non-member founders operating in the global engineering-driven startup community.

C. FUNCTIONS

The IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee shall

● Provide a central connection point into IEEE wide Entrepreneurial activities
● Engage IEEE members that are founders and those with an interest in engineering driven entrepreneurship
● Attract new audiences to IEEE by providing guidance and insight on the development of projects, products and services for technology entrepreneurs
● Become a resource for technical entrepreneurs making the transition from university to founder

D. COMPOSITION

The IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee shall consist of the following steering committee members:

Voting Members

The Committee shall include up to seven (7) voting member that shall include:
1. Chair
2. Immediate Past Chair
3. One member who shall serve as the Vice Chair, Products
4. One member who shall serve as the Vice Chair, Programs
5. One member who shall serve as the Vice Chair, Partnerships
6. Up to two Members-at-Large*

Non-voting Members
1. Vice President - Technical Activities
2. Liaisons and Advisory members as appointed

The committee leadership will establish an application process for the nomination of individuals to serve on the Committee that will be posted on entrepreneurship.ieee.org to ensure an effort will be made to provide representation that reflects the technical and geographic diversity while also includes a mixture of early-stage founders, experienced entrepreneurs, as well as the investors and service providers that support engineering-driven startups. These appointments will be reaffirmed by TAB Strategic Planning Committee and shall support the tenets of the TAB Committee on Diversity and Inclusion.
E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS

All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members with experience in engineering-driven entrepreneurship and the IEEE associated fields of interest holding the grade of Graduate Student Member or higher.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE*

The Committee Chair, who serves by appointment by the Vice President - Technical Activities, shall serve a one-year term and may be reappointed for up to two additional consecutive terms.

The Vice Chair positions shall be appointed by the Chair following a nomination and evaluation process outlined on entrepreneurship.ieee.org. Committee members appointed by the Chair shall serve a one-year term and may be reappointed for up to two additional consecutive terms in any specific position. The responsibilities and roles of the Vice Chairs shall be outlined on entrepreneurship.ieee.org.

*Up to two Member-at-Large positions may be appointed by the Chair or Vice President – Technical Activities at their discretion. Members-at Large serve a one-year term and may be reappointed for up to two additional consecutive terms.

The appointment of all voting members shall be affirmed by the Technical Activities Board.

*Advisory, and Liaison non-voting members may be appointed by the Chair or by the Vice President – Technical Activities in order to bring expertise and leadership to Ad hoc Committees tasked with specific projects that require additional support during the year and/or to coordinate with other activities and projects within IEEE. Liaison non-voting members can be re-appointed in their advisory capacity.

Selection criteria includes, but is not limited to, experience in engineering-driven entrepreneurship, technical expertise, IEEE volunteer experience, and proposed goals.

G. VACANCIES

In the event of the incapacity of the Chair, a designee from within the current or past committee shall be appointed by the Vice President – Technical Activities and shall serve as Acting Chair of the IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee.

If other vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in Section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee

Ad Hoc Committee(s) An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee Chair or Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS
The IEEE Entrepreneurship Committee meets a minimum of four (4) times per year. Virtual meetings, electronic mail, teleconferences and other non face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of meetings as called by the Chair. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, teleconferences and other non face-to-face means.

**J. REPORTS**

Milestone reports and long range plans will be presented at the TAB Strategic Planning Committee and/or Technical Activities Board meetings.

**K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT**

This committee will be funded by TAB. The Committee Chair and IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee staff shall have the responsibility for these funds to ensure reasonable activities of the Committee while maintaining its budget.

The principal staff support for the Committee is provided by the Technical Activities Department and facilitates all operational office functions.

**L. CHANGES TO CHARTER**

Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.

_As approved by TAB November 2020_

---

**3.39 IEEE PANEL OF TECHNICAL PUBLICATION EDITORS CHARTER**

**A. GENERAL**

The Panel of Technical Publication Editors is an organization of, and reports to, PSPB and TAB. Panel members are also obligated to report to their sponsoring organizational units.

**B. SCOPE AND FUNCTIONS**

The Panel of Technical Publications Editors shall provide a means for coordinating publication activities, consult with the PSPB Nominations and Appointments Committee concerning candidates for PSPB Members-at-large, and assist PSPB in determining general publication policy and procedure recommendations.

**C. COMPOSITION**

The Panel of Technical Publications Editors shall consist of voting and non-voting members and a Chair as follows.

**Voting Members**

- Voting members of the Panel shall be the Editors-in-Chief of PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE; IEEE ACCESS™; IEEE PRESS; the transactions, journals, magazines, and newsletters of Societies and Technical Councils; and any other technical publications published by the IEEE or its organizational units. In the event that there is a Society Editor-in-Chief responsible for all Society publications, then the Editors-in-Chief of the individual society publications shall also be voting members of the Panel.

**Non-Voting Members**
• PSPB Chair
  Staff positions as appointed by the IEEE Executive Director
• Managing Director, IEEE Publications
• Editor-in-Chief of IEEE SPECTRUM

Chair
• The Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee shall serve as the Chair of the Panel. If that person cannot chair the Panel, the immediate past Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee shall serve as Chair. If that person is unable to chair the Panel, the Vice President – Publication Services and Products and Vice President - Technical Activities shall agree on a suitable person to do so.

D. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS
All voting members of the Panel of Technical Publication Editors shall be IEEE Members, Graduate Student Members, Senior Members, or Fellows.

E. TERMS OF OFFICE
The terms of office of all members of the Panel of Technical Publication Editors is limited to the period in which they hold their editorial positions.

F. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT
Excluding room and travel expenses, the principal financial support for the annual meeting of the Panel of Technical Publication Editors shall be provided through the normal budgetary processes of PSPB, as well as TAB. Room and travel expenses of each Panel member are the responsibility of the organization unit that the member represents. Administrative support is provided by the IEEE Publications department.

G. MEETINGS
IEEE Panel of Technical Publications Editors shall hold at least one meeting a year.

H. REPORTS
The Panel of Technical Publication Editors, through its Chair, will issue an annual report of the Panel’s activities, actions, and recommendations at the PSPB and TAB meetings immediately following the annual meeting of the Panel.

I. CHANGES TO CHARTER
Changes to this Charter must conform to IEEE Bylaws and IEEE Policies and be approved by PSPB and TAB.

As approved by TAB November 2019

3.40 IEEE TECHNOLOGY ROADMAPS COMMITTEE CHARTER

A. GENERAL
The IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee reports to, and is a Committee of, the IEEE Future Directions Committee.

B. SCOPE
The mission of the IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee is to formulate and recommend strategies and policies for IEEE technology roadmaps and provide oversight for roadmap related activities. The oversight responsibility applies to policy decisions.
across all roadmap activities and roadmap committees across IEEE, and responsibility for the Guidelines for Technology Roadmaps, and Roadmap Template documents. The Committee makes recommendations on roadmaps to TAB for possible action, and in consultation with the IEEE Board of Directors if identified as applicable by TAB.

C. FUNCTIONS

The IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee shall:

1. Monitor, develop, recommend changes to, and maintain (as appropriate) governance documents related to Roadmaps. This includes making recommendations for IEEE Bylaws and Policies as well as those IEEE organizational unit governance documents that reference Roadmaps.
2. Develop policies and procedures to help assure the proper protocol of Roadmap teams. This includes but is not limited to, financial, legal, documentation & reporting, ethical, technical program, roadmap publication, publicity, and all roadmap sponsorship aspects in line with IEEE policies.
3. Communicate with and act as a liaison between IEEE organizational units, non-IEEE co-sponsors, and roadmap participants, regarding roadmap policies, practices, and operations. Develop and deliver roadmap-related education and training materials to address issues and practices that relate to all Roadmaps.
4. Make recommendations that optimize the use of the technical, business and financial resources and services of IEEE in support of roadmap activities.
5. Assist IEEE organizational units in the development and organization of resources and tools that facilitate roadmap operations. This includes, but is not limited to: templates, planning resources, sponsorship guidelines, vendors and tools, quality assurance, financial management and documentation; public and industry relations guidelines; publicity procedures; master brand usage; and treatment of VIPs and dignitaries.
6. Provide innovation and thought leadership in the area of Roadmaps. Encourage, investigate and test new approaches, potential audiences, and revenue streams.
7. Perform projects and activities as assigned by the Technical Activities Board.

D. COMPOSITION

The IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee shall consist of:

Voting Members:
- Committee Chair (1)
- Committee Vice Chair (1)
- Up to ten (10) Steering Committee members. Five (5) member positions include one member representing each of the following: Educational Activities (EA), Member and Geographic Activities (MGA), Publication Services and Products (PSPB), Standards Activities (SA), IEEE-USA.

Non-Voting Members:
- Up to eighteen (18) additional members, who shall serve on the Roadmaps User Group, a subcommittee of the ITRC.
- TAB Secretary

E. MEMBERSHIP REQUIREMENTS
1. All voting members of the Committee shall be IEEE members holding a grade of Graduate Student Member, or above.

2. All voting members shall have demonstrated roadmap management experience and experience participating in the development of Roadmaps (e.g., a current or past Roadmap team member) is desired.

3. Diversity of committee members with respect to such factors as gender, geographical region, and professional sector (academia/industry/other) is strongly encouraged. The committee membership should strive to reflect the diversity of the IEEE membership eligible to serve on this committee. Since the selection of the up to ten (10) Voting Members and up to eighteen (18) additional Non-Voting Members is unconstrained, overall diversity of the Committee should be considered in the selection of these members.

F. APPOINTMENTS AND TERMS OF OFFICE

1. The Committee Chair shall be appointed by the Future Directions Committee Chair. The Committee Chair shall serve a two-year term. Reappointment is permissible for one additional term, for a maximum tenure of 4 years in this position.

2. The Chair may appoint a Vice-Chair for the current year. The role of the Vice-Chair is to assist the Chair and to stand in should the Chair be unavailable. They shall serve one year in the position with reappointment permissible, for a maximum tenure of four (4) consecutive years.

3. The five (5) Steering Committee members representing Educational Activities (EA), Member and Geographic Activities (MGA), Publication Services and Products (PSPB), Standards Activities (SA) and IEEE-USA, shall serve a one-year term with reappointment permissible for a maximum tenure of 4 consecutive years. Each OU will submit a nominee.

4. The remaining Steering Committee members are appointed by the ITRC Chair with concurrence of the FDC Chair. They shall provide expertise in the TAB and S/C operations. They shall serve a two-year term, starting 1 January, with reappointment permissible for one additional term.

5. The Committee Chair shall appoint all members of the Roadmaps User Group. User Group members shall be involved in the development of current or proposed IEEE technical roadmaps. The User Group members shall represent a variety of IEEE technical roadmaps, with no more than two (2) persons representing the same roadmap. The User Group will make recommendations, and participate in the development of templates and tools to be made available for use by IEEE technology roadmaps. They shall serve a two-year term with reappointment permissible for one additional term. All members of the Roadmaps User Group shall be non-voting members of the Committee.

6. The Committee Chair, appointed by the IEEE Future Directions Committee Chair, shall have a tie breaker vote.

G. VACANCIES
If vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position as noted in section F. The replacement will serve for the remainder of the original term.

H. COMMITTEES REPORTING TO THE IEEE FUTURE DIRECTIONS COMMITTEE

1. Committees
   
   Roadmaps User Group

2. Ad Hoc Committees
   An Ad Hoc Committee may be appointed to address a specific issue. The scope, membership, source of funding, and expected duration of each such Ad Hoc Committee shall be specified at the time of appointment. The activities of an Ad Hoc Committee are expected to be completed by the end of the calendar year of the Committee’s formation, at which time the Ad Hoc Committee shall terminate. Ad Hoc Committee term extensions in increments of one calendar year or less may be made by the appointing authority, the Vice President-Technical Activities, or Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities, as applicable.

I. MEETINGS

1. The Committee meets a minimum of monthly via teleconference. Electronic mail, teleconference and other non-face-to-face means may be utilized for the transaction of business and for the conduct of interim meetings as called by the Chair.

2. A majority of the voting members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum.

3. Voting shall be conducted in accordance with Robert's Rules of Order. The Committee Chair shall have no vote except if the vote is by secret ballot or unless the Chair's vote can change the outcome of the vote.

4. The business of the ad hoc committees shall normally be accomplished by electronic mail, phone, FAX, virtual community, etc.

J. REPORTS

1. The IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee will produce reports on its activities as appropriate, but not less than once per year. These reports are forwarded to the IEEE Future Directions Committee.

2. The Committee will provide any reports deemed necessary by the IEEE Future Directions Committee or TAB Management Committee.

K. FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

   FINANCIAL
   The Committee shall be funded by the IEEE Future Directions Committee. When travelling to the IEEE organizational unit (OU) meeting series, the Committee shall cover the expenses of the Committee Chair.

L. ADMINISTRATIVE
Administrative support for the Committee will be provided by the Technical Activities Department. Duties include coordination of committee meetings, setting up teleconferences, agenda preparation, minute taking, distribution and follow-up of action items and alias maintenance.

M. CHANGES TO CHARTER
Changes to this Charter must conform with IEEE governing documents and shall be approved by TAB.
This support includes preparing agendas and minutes, meeting coordination and consultation on all roadmaps items.

As approved by TAB February 2020
4.0 IEEE SOCIETIES, IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCILS (S/Cs) AND DIVISIONS

The Societies/Technical Councils of the IEEE provide publications, conferences, community, and many other benefits to members within their specialized areas.

There are a variety of activities that Societies and Technical Councils coordinate, some of which must be approved by TAB, and some which are governed by the S/C.

In accordance with IEEE Bylaw I -401.1 the Societies and Technical Councils shall be grouped into ten Divisions. The Technical Activities Board shall be responsible for the specification of the composition of each Division.

IEEE Bylaw I-401.1 Technical Organization of Members - Divisions There shall be ten Divisions. A Division is typically composed of one or more Societies, and may contain one or more Technical Councils. The Technical Activities Board shall determine the specific composition of each Division. The composition of the Divisions shall be specified in the TAB Operations Manual. If a Society warrants representation by more than one Division, the voting members of that Society shall be voting members of all those Divisions.

The Divisions and constituent Societies and Technical Councils are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Societies and Technical Councils</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division I</td>
<td>IEEE Circuits and Systems;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Council on Electronic Design Automation;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Electron Devices Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Nanotechnology Council;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Solid-State Circuits Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division II</td>
<td>IEEE Dielectrics and Electrical Insulation Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Electronics Packaging Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Industry Applications Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Power Electronics Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Ultrasonics, Ferroelectrics and Frequency Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division III</td>
<td>IEEE Communications Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division IV</td>
<td>IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Broadcast Technology Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Consumer Technology Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Electromagnetic Compatibility Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Magnetics Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Microwave Theory and Techniques Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Nuclear and Plasma Sciences Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Council on RFID;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Council on Superconductivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division V</td>
<td>IEEE Computer Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division VI</td>
<td>IEEE Education Society;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEEE Industrial Electronics Society;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IEEE Product Safety Engineering Society;  
IEEE Professional Communication Society;  
IEEE Reliability Society;  
IEEE Society on Social Implications of Technology;  
IEEE Technology and Engineering Management Society

| Division VII | IEEE Power & Energy Society |
| Division VIII | IEEE Computer Society |

| Division IX | IEEE Aerospace and Electronic Systems Society;  
IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Society;  
IEEE Information Theory Society;  
IEEE Intelligent Transportation Systems Society;  
IEEE Oceanic Engineering Society;  
IEEE Signal Processing Society;  
IEEE Vehicular Technology Society |

| Division X | IEEE Biometrics Council;  
IEEE Computational Intelligence Society;  
IEEE Control Systems Society;  
IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society;  
IEEE Photonics Society  
IEEE Robotics and Automation Society;  
IEEE Sensors Council;  
IEEE Systems, Man, and Cybernetics Society;  
IEEE Systems Council |

The Societies are officially titled IEEE __________ Society or, optionally, IEEE Society on ___________.

In accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-401.3, the Technical Activities Board shall be responsible for the establishment and operations of the Societies and Technical Councils

**IEEE Bylaw I-401.3 - Society Establishment and Operation.** Societies shall be established within the scope and objectives of the IEEE groups of members interested in specific technical fields or related subjects. The Technical Activities Board shall establish and be responsible for the operations of Societies. The procedures for organizing a new Society and operating an existing Society shall be contained in the TAB Operations Manual.

*Revisions to Section 4.0, Composition of the Divisions, as contained in this manual, require the review and approval of the IEEE Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).*

4.1 DEFINITION

A. IEEE Societies

**IEEE Societies shall be defined as specified in IEEE Policy 2.1:** In recognition of the continuing growth and diversification of its technical activities, the IEEE has provided for Societies within the IEEE structure. The Societies benefit from the economies of centralized administration, extensive geographical organization of the IEEE, and the ease with which an individual can participate in several organizational units within the IEEE, thus providing a better match between technical needs and the necessarily arbitrary lines of organization.
B. IEEE Technical Councils

IEEE Technical Councils may be established by the IEEE Technical Activities Board for the purpose of providing a continuing mechanism for two or more IEEE Societies, called Member Societies, to work together in a multi-disciplinary technical area of mutual interest, primarily through conferences and publications.

A technical council has Member Societies but no individual members. In all respects except membership, a Technical Council operates generally like a Society. The representatives on the Technical Councils, are to be designated by the Member Societies, and are to elect their own President and other officers. Other policies and operational details shall be specified by each Technical Council. (*excerpt from IEEE Bylaw I-401.*)

Creation of a new IEEE Technical Council must be endorsed by the IEEE Technical Activities Board, and approved by the IEEE Board of Directors.

Technical Councils have voting privileges on TAB.

4.2 FUNCTIONS OF IEEE SOCIETIES

The functions of IEEE Societies are specified in IEEE Bylaw I-401.2 Societies. A Society provides a forum and community for the exchange of technical information among members in the respective discipline and industries of electrical and electronics engineering and related arts and sciences. Societies may represent either an identifiable segment of the electrical and electronics industries, or a discipline having applicability in different industries and functions. A Society’s scope or mission shall be approved by TAB.

Each Society operates in a distinct technical area, and shall provide the necessary basis for its further growth, for attracting new members in competition with other societies in the field, for merging IEEE Societies into stronger technical organizational units, for merging non-IEEE societies into IEEE, for dealing with other professional societies, and for facilitating the representation of the profession to outside agencies including governments. Each Society carries out its own publication, meetings, standards, and other activities as required and operates within its own budget and may establish Technical Committees to allow members to promote specialized technical areas.

A. SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP

1) Society Membership Dues. The membership dues structure for Societies shall be set as part of the annual budget cycle.

2) Joining Societies. All IEEE members, including those qualifying for special membership categories, may join any and all Societies upon payment of the appropriate dues.

3) Society Affiliates. IEEE Bylaw I-103. Affiliates, defines Society Affiliates as follows: “The designation "IEEE Society Affiliate" refers to individuals who are not IEEE members but who are entitled to participate in certain activities of the Society. The Technical Activities Board shall establish the qualifications for Society Affiliates and the associated rights and privileges within the Society. Dues shall be established by the Board of Directors. Affiliates do not qualify for any special membership categories as defined in IEEE Bylaw I-102.1.”

IEEE Societies may, but are not required to, offer a Society Affiliate membership. The governing documents of the Society shall establish such membership. The qualifications for Society Affiliates and the rights and privileges are described below.
1. Qualifications:
   Individuals shall meet at least one of the following criteria in order to qualify as a Society Affiliate:
   - Shall be a member of a Sister Society (refer to TAB Operations Manual Section 4.55); or
   - Shall be a member of another professional society; or
   - Shall indicate evidence of professional achievement or interest in the Society’s Field of Interest.

2. Rights and Privileges:
   A Society Affiliate member shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as other members of that Society, as described in the governing documents of the Society, Limitations on voting privileges on Society matters, conference discounts and the ability to hold officer and other positions within the Society, unless restricted by the IEEE, shall be at the discretion of the Society. Society Affiliates are not entitled to any rights and privileges exclusively reserved to IEEE members.

   Society Affiliates shall not vote in IEEE elections (including the election of Division Director or Division Director-Elect).

B. SOCIETY OPERATION:

1) Society Adherence to IEEE Rules. Each Society shall conduct its activities within the IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws, Policies, Operations Manuals and other internal and external rules and regulations that affect the membership and activities of the IEEE.

2) Society Bylaws and Constitution. All Societies must operate according to their Society Bylaws and Constitution. Any changes to these documents must be approved by the Vice President, Technical Activities and be forwarded to TAB for information.

3) Society Meetings. All Society meetings shall be open to all members of the IEEE regardless of Society memberships. Societies and their committees may conduct meetings other than in person provided that (1) notice of such meeting alternative, giving the date and time of the meeting, shall be distributed to all governing body members not less than 20 days before the date set for the meeting; and (2) all persons participating in the meeting are able to hear each other at the same time and each person can participate in all matters before the governing body including, without limitation, the ability to propose, object to, and vote upon a specific action to be taken by the governing body. Given these conditions, normal governing body meeting procedures will apply. Any actions taken will be reported and recorded into the minutes.

4) Society Finances and Administration. Each Society is governed by its own administrative body responsible to its members. The annual Society budget must be approved by the TAB Finance Committee and TAB.

5) Society Conferences. A Society by itself, or jointly with other organizations, may hold conferences, conventions, or other forms of meetings as specified in Section 6 of this manual. No Society shall be recognized as joint with any other organization, society, or group outside the IEEE. However, Societies may cooperate with other organizations in the operation of joint committees and the holding of joint meetings and may invite members of such organizations and the public to their meetings.

6) Society Nominating Committee. Each Society will have a Nominating Committee. The Society Nominating Committee shall be responsible for assembling a slate of candidates for Society Officer, AdCom/BoG elections and the annual solicitation of
names of potential candidates to be considered by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee for service on TAB Committees, as well as IEEE Committees and Boards.

The Society Nominating Committee shall be responsible for ensuring that all candidates (including petitioned and write-in candidates) meet criteria of existing S/C prerequisites and diversity (i.e., geographic, technical, experience) requirements as listed in S/C governance documents. The S/C shall designate in the S/C governing documents which of these prerequisites and requirements are preferred versus mandatory; if not so designated all criteria are considered mandatory. The Society Nominating Committee shall establish a calendar for the start and end date of any petitions.

In the event of an election by the members of a Society, the number of candidates on a slate for Society Officer, Administrative Committee and Board of Governors or Society Board of Directors elections shall be no fewer than one and a half (1.5) times the number of vacant positions. In the event that this cannot be reasonably accommodated, the Vice President, Technical Activities may at his/her discretion allow a smaller slate.

In the event of an appointment by a Technical Activities OU body (Administrative Committee, Board of Governors, Committee, Working Group, SIG, etc.), the number of candidates on a slate for this appointment, if that slate is prepared by the OU Nominations and Appointments Committee, is encouraged to be no fewer than one and a half (1.5) times the number of vacant positions.

To view the White Paper for application of the 1.5 rule in TA units, read the Application of 1.5 Rule in Technical Activities Organizational Units (PDF).

A Best Practices and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) for Technical Activities OU Elections and Appointments (PDF) shall be prepared (see section above). The responsibility for ensuring that these reference documents are current and complete is the responsibility of the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee, with input from the TAB Society and Council Review Committee. Changes to these reference documents shall be reported to the Technical Activities Board.

7) **Society Publications.** Each Society may publish periodicals as specified in the IEEE Policies, Section 6. All publications of Societies, other than programs, notices, and the like, shall be subject to prior authorization of the Technical Activities Board, subsequent to consultation with the TAB/PSPB Periodicals Committee and TAB Finance Committee. Publications shall be made available to all IEEE members and Society Affiliates on an equitable basis approved by TAB. Each Society shall publish at least one periodical that is distributed to all its members.

8) **Obligating Funds.** The officially constituted officers of a Society shall have the authority to obligate the funds and assets of the Society to promote the Society's activities. No Society officer or representative shall have authority to contract debts for, pledge the credit of, or in any way bind the IEEE for activities prohibited by IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws, Policies, this TAB Operations Manual, and the Constitution and Bylaws of the Society. Returns from investment of Society funds shall be credited to the Society.

9) **Standards.** The Societies may prepare Standards recommendations, provided that advance approval for each such preparation is obtained from the Standards Board.

10) **Society Reporting.** Each Society shall forward to the Managing Director, Technical Activities Department, a copy of each meeting minutes of the Society, an annual report, and a financial statement. Financial statements shall be prepared for each IEEE fiscal year and shall be submitted immediately following the end of that year.
11) **Society Sub-entities.** Each Society may, as specified in its Constitution or Bylaws, organize subcommittees to manage and administer the Society in fulfilling its objectives.

12) **Chapters.** (See Section 9.6 of the IEEE Member and Geographic Activities Operations Manual for information relating to the formation and management of Society Chapters.) [https://www.ieee.org/documents/mga_operations manual.pdf](https://www.ieee.org/documents/mga_operations manual.pdf). A Chapter shall be defined as specified in IEEE Bylaw 1-402.6-A Chapter shall be a technical subunit of a Region, one or more Sections or a Geographic Council. A Chapter shall comprise a minimum of twelve (12) members of a Society, or group of Societies and shall be established by petition to the parent geographical and technical organizational units concerned to fulfill the mission of IEEE. In instances where Section territorial geography may warrant and Society member interests are sufficient to support multiple Chapters of a Society, additional Chapters, suitably identified, may be formed and operate under the current applicable procedures.

   a) **Chapter-Society Cooperation.** The successful operation of the IEEE at the local level depends upon close cooperation and harmonious relations between the various organizational units involved: the Section, the Chapters, and the Societies.

13) **Intersociety Disputes.** Society functions provide for the possible overlap of interests and activities between organizational units, which may result in conflict. The following procedure is established for resolution of such conflict.

   i. An organizational unit finding itself in conflict with another must first exercise all realistic and practical efforts to negotiate a resolution.

   ii. Failing successful resolution, the organizational unit shall submit a written report, to the Vice President of Technical Activities requesting arbitration with a copy to the other organizational unit(s) involved.

   iii. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of such a report, the Vice President of Technical Activities shall appoint a panel of arbiters. The panel shall within ninety (90) days, prepare a report recommending a definitive resolution of the issue. Members of the panel should not be affiliated in any way with, or sympathetic to, the interests of any of the affected organizational units. The panel's report shall be submitted to the Vice President and the effected organizational units. If any of the effected organizational units choose not to abide by the panel’s recommendations, they must within twenty (20) days notify the Vice President for consideration at the next TAB meeting.

   iv. If TAB, by a majority vote, accepts the panel's report, the organizational units must comply with the panel's recommendations or appeal the decision to the IEEE Board of Directors If TAB, by a majority vote rejects the panel’s report, it shall select a new panel of arbiters to prepare a revised report with recommendations for consideration at the next TAB meeting. Upon receipt and consideration of the second panel report, TAB may either (1) accept the report or (2) forward the matter to the IEEE Board of Directors for resolution.

14) **Formation, Transfer and Termination of Societies and Divisions.** When appropriate, the Technical Activities Board shall recommend to the IEEE Board of Directors the transfer of Societies among Division, the formation of new Societies, the merger of Societies, and the termination of Societies, including the distribution of all funds and assets in the custody of the Society at the date of termination.

15) **Monitoring Societies.** The Technical Activities Board shall be responsible for monitoring the operations of the individual Societies for adherence to the New York Not-for-Profit Corporation Law, the IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws and Policies. At intervals of no longer than five years, in accordance with a schedule set by the Technical Activities Board, a critical review and evaluation shall
be made of the activities of each Society and Technical Council which shall be reported to TAB.

16) Society Awards within Technical Activities.
In accordance with IEEE Policies, Section 4.2 – Definitions, the term “awards” shall be defined as follows:
The generic word “awards” shall include, but not be limited to, medals, awards, formal recognitions, scholarships, prize papers, and honorary Membership.

Student recognition and support shall include student prizes, student awards, scholarships and fellowships.

For the purpose of clarifying Society awards, the generic word “awards” shall also include contests and competitions sponsored by Societies/Councils and Technical Conferences.

All Awards administered by organizational units within IEEE Technical Activities shall comply with the requirements set forth in the IEEE Policies. Awards Policies shall apply to Society contests and competitions and Technical Conference contests and competitions. In addition, hierarchical prize amounts shall be in accordance with IEEE Policies, Sections 4.10 – Hierarchy of Awards and Table A – IEEE Student Recognition and Support.

i. Award Proposals:
1. Proposals for the establishment of new awards or revision of existing awards, including contests and competitions, by a Society within the organization of TAB, shall be forwarded to the TAB Awards and Recognition Committee for review and endorsement of the specifications of the award, to TAB for approval and to the IEEE Awards Board for information. The current hierarchical cap for Society/Technical Council awards, including S/C contests and competitions, of USD10,000 shall apply.
2. Responsibility for the establishment and revision of Technical Conference awards, including technical conference contests and competitions, is delegated to the Societies sponsoring the Technical Conference. The sponsoring Societies shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with relevant policies regarding awards and that the award does not conflict with existing awards. The sponsoring Societies/Councils shall report all new awards and award revisions to the TAB Awards and Recognition Chair, in care of the Manager, Society General Activities in IEEE. The current hierarchical cap for Technical Conference awards, including technical conference contests and competitions, of USD5,000 shall apply.
3. Cash awards supported from funds contributed by sources outside the Society, may be administered by the Society subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) above.
4. Awards Board will review on a case-by-case basis, instances where an IEEE Society requests to share sponsorship of an award with an external entity. Pending said approval a society shall not be limited to the monetary restrictions outlined in IEEE Policies regarding Hierarchy of Awards.

More detailed information related to the administration of IEEE Awards can be found in IEEE Policies, Section 4 and the IEEE Awards Board Operations Manual.
ii. **TAB Awards and Recognition Manual.** The TAB Awards and Recognition Manual [https://ta.ieee.org/operations/governing-documents](https://ta.ieee.org/operations/governing-documents) contains details pertaining to Awards within Technical Activities, the process to obtain award approval, and a comprehensive listing of awards (including scholarships and other student awards) sponsored by IEEE Societies, Technical Councils, Technical Conferences, and the IEEE Technical Activities Board, itself. *Revisions to Section 4.2.B - Society Operation, as contained in this manual, require the review and approval of the IEEE Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).*

### 4.3 IEEE SOCIETY ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE TAB ENDORSEMENT/APPROVAL.

The following activities must be communicated and submitted to the IEEE Technical Activities Board for endorsement/approval. Items requiring final approval by the IEEE Board of Directors shall be prepared by Staff:

1. Revisions to Society Field of Interest Statements
2. Change in Society Name (requires IEEE BoD approval)
3. Annual Society Budget/Change in Society Finances
4. New Society Publications
5. New Society Awards

### 4.4 IEEE TECHNICAL SOCIETY FORMATION PROCESS

Any IEEE member may propose the formation of a new IEEE Technical Society. IEEE Societies shall be established within the scope and objectives of the IEEE groups of members interested in specific technical fields or related subjects (ref. IEEE Bylaw I-401.3).

New Societies may only be started as an output of the New Technical Communities process (see Section 4.10).

Formation of a new IEEE Technical Society requires the steps listed below.

1. **Preparation and distribution of a draft scope (typically - 150 words) and a rationale for the society to be proposed.**
   - The Vice President of Technical Activities shall announce and present the draft scope and rationale to TAB at least 60 days prior to the announcement and presentation of the Draft Initial Proposal.
   - TAB members will be asked for and are expected to provide relevant feedback on the proposed scope and rationale.

2. **Preparation of a Draft Initial Proposal.**
   - The Draft Initial Proposal shall include:
     - Several possible names for the proposed society.
     - A set of draft statements for the Field of Interest (FoI).
     - A list of activities (e.g., conference, archival publications, student competitions) in which the new society plans to engage, and;
     - A brief statement explaining the need for a new society.
   - The Vice President of Technical Activities shall announce the proposal to TAB at least 60 days prior to a TAB meeting.
• TAB members will be asked for and are expected to provide relevant feedback, especially regarding the proposed Society name and FOI statements.


• The initial proposal will include a specific name and FOI for the proposed society.
• The Vice President of Technical Activities, after determining that the initial Proposal is complete, shall send the proposal to TAB members, no later than 15 days prior to a TAB meeting. The proposal will be included as an action for the upcoming TAB meeting.
• The Initial Proposal shall be approved by TAB at least one meeting before it considers a Full Proposal for a new society.


• During development of the initial proposal, the stakeholders in the proposed society shall be identified. Stakeholders are those who already have Intellectual Property in the proposed field of interest.
• The IEEE members, in consultation with the stakeholders, the TAB Strategic Planning Committee and the Management Committee, shall develop a Full Proposal. In so doing, they shall consider:
  ▪ Opportunities for attaching the proposed activities to an existing society or council.
  ▪ IEEE's need to be involved in emerging technologies.
  ▪ IEEE's need to provide more focus on specific applications.
  ▪ IEEE's need to provide more specific focus within existing technical fields across multiple societies.
• The Full Proposal shall include the following information, including milestones:
  i. Proposed Field of Interest Statement
  ii. Proposed Constitution and Bylaws
  iii. Proposed Society Development Plan, including activities and observable achievements with dates
    a. Proposed Publication Plan, if appropriate
    b. Proposed Conference Plan, if appropriate
    c. Proposed Plans for other activities, e.g., educational products, standards
    d. Proposed Resource Plan, including funds and other resources


• The Full Proposal shall be submitted to the TAB Management Committee (TMC) before it is submitted to TAB.
• Once approved by TMC, the proposal shall be submitted to TAB for final approval.
  ▪ The full proposal may not be considered at the same TAB meeting at which the Initial Proposal is approved.
• This approval shall explicitly include the following four elements:
  1. Approval of the Field of Interest
  2. Approval of Constitution and Bylaws
  3. Approval of the Division Placement
4. Endorsement of the New Provisional Society


- Once approved, the Full Proposal becomes the agreement between the Proposing Members and TAB.
- Once approved by TAB, a new society shall have a provisional status.
  - Provisional status allows full participation in TAB.
- All new Societies shall have a provisional status until they meet the Objectives set forth in the Full Proposal.
- A provisional society shall submit a status report to the TAB Society and Council Review Committee (SCRC) at each Board Series and shall meet with the SCRC once a year.
- A provisional society shall normally be reviewed for compliance with the Full Proposal after three (3) years, but may request review sooner if they feel they meet all objectives set forth therein.
  - This review will be conducted by the SCRC, with resulting recommendations submitted to the TAB Management Committee for consideration and possible endorsement, and then TAB for approval.
- TAB expects that a provisional society will meet the objectives set forth in the Full Proposal within five (5) years.
- Failure to meet these Objectives within five (5) years will be cause for the Provisional Society to be dissolved or to be merged with another society or council.

7. Organization of the Provisional Society.

- The new society will organize itself and proceed to execute the plans included in the Full Proposal.
  - TA staff shall be notified of the appointment of officers.
  - TMC shall be notified of any changes to the Full Proposal proposed by the Society. Changes that are considered by TMC to be substantive shall be approved by TAB.

8. Establishment of a Provisional Society Advisory Committee.

- Upon creation of a Provisional Society, the Vice President of Technical Activities shall appoint a small advisory committee, upon the recommendations from the SCRC Chair.
  - The Advisory Committee:
    - Shall act as mentors.
    - Will be available to assist the leader of the Provisional Society.
    - Shall monitor the progress of the new society, participating in meetings, and gathering information independent of the new society.
    - Shall provide inputs to the SCRC at each of its regular meetings, typically held at the OU Series.
  - The SCRC will make a recommendation to TMC on the continuance of the Provisional Society once each year, taking into account input provided by the Advisory Committee.
  - The TMC shall:
    - Based on the recommendation of SCRC, annually review the progress of the Provisional Council in achieving its Objectives, assess its progress toward
meeting its Objectives, and take such action as may be warranted in supporting the new Society in successfully meeting its Objectives.

- Report progress of the Provisional Society to TAB annually and include the Advisory Committee recommendation and any plan changes (identifying substantive changes).

9. Advisory Committee Role, Responsibilities and Qualifications Role.

The role of the Advisory Committee is to counsel the provisional Society, ensuring the Society is adhering to their business plan and on a trajectory to achieve full status.

1) Duties and Responsibilities. The duties and responsibilities of the Advisory Committee shall be to:
   - Ensure regular contact with the Society, at a minimum meeting monthly/bi-monthly via teleconference.
   - As schedule permits, attend Society Board of Governors/AdComm meetings (in person or via phone).
   - Review milestones, key objectives and goals included in the Society business plan; determine if Society activities are fulfilling the objectives and goals as stated in the business plan.
   - Make recommendations to meet the objectives and goals of the Society business plan.
   - Three times a year, prior to the OU Meeting Series, provide written reports to the Society and Council Review Committee (SCRC).

2) Qualifications. The qualifications for the Committee members shall be as follows:
   - Be an IEEE member having experience working within a Society or Council.
   - Must be able to commit time to the committee.
   - One of the Advisory Committee members will be a member of the SCRC.

10. Achievement of Regular Status of the new IEEE Technical Society. TAB will grant Regular Status when the Provisional society meets the terms of the Full Proposal.

4.5 FUNCTIONS OF IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCILS

The functions of IEEE Technical Councils are specified by IEEE Bylaws I-401.6 Technical Councils. "Technical Councils may be established by the Technical Activities Board for the purpose of providing a continuing mechanism for two or more IEEE Societies, called Member Societies, to work together in a multi-disciplinary technical area of mutual interest, primarily through conferences and publications. The procedures for organizing a new Technical Council and operating an existing Technical Council shall be contained in the TAB Operations Manual.”

A. COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP:

1) Council Membership Dues. The membership dues structure for Societies shall be set as part of the annual budget cycle.

2) Joining Councils. Joining Societies. A Technical Council has Member Societies but no individual members. In all respects except membership, a Technical Council operates generally like a Society. The representatives on the Technical Councils are to be designated by the Member Societies and are to appoint their own President and other officers. Other policies and operational details shall be specified by each Technical Council.
B. COUNCIL OPERATION:

1) **Council Adherence to IEEE Rules.** Each Council shall conduct its activities within the IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws, Policies, Operations Manuals and other internal and external rules and regulations that affect the membership and activities of the IEEE.

2) **Council Bylaws and Constitution.** All Councils must operate according to their Council Bylaws and Constitution. Any changes to these documents shall be approved by the Vice President, Technical Activities and forwarded to TAB for information.

3) **Council Meetings.** All Council meetings shall be open to all members of the IEEE. Councils and their committees may conduct meetings other than in-person provided that (1) notice of such meeting alternative, giving the date and time of the meeting, shall be distributed to all governing body members not less than 20 days before the date set for the meeting; and (2) all persons participating in the meeting are able to hear each other at the same time and each person can participate in all matters before the governing body including, without limitation, the ability to propose, object to, and vote upon a specific action to be taken by the governing body. Given these conditions, normal governing body meeting procedures will apply. Any actions taken will be reported and recorded into the minutes.

4) **Council Finances and Administration.** The annual Council budget must be approved by the TAB Finance Committee and TAB. The budgets, finances, and reserves of all technical organizational units are an integral part of IEEE under the ultimate authority of the Board of Directors. These operations are carried forward through administrative authorization delegated to the Technical Activities Board, as appropriate.

5) **Council Conferences.** A Technical Council by itself, or jointly with other organizations, may hold conferences, conventions, or other forms of meetings in a manner similar to Societies as specified in Section 6 of this manual.

6) **Council Nominating Committee.** The Council Nominating Committee shall be responsible for assembling a slate of candidates for Council Officer, AdCom/BoD elections, the submission of nominations for the office of Division Director to the Division Nominating Committee, and the annual solicitation of names of potential candidates to be considered by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee for service on TAB Committees, as well as IEEE Committees and Boards. The number of candidates on a slate for Council Officer, AdCom and BoD elections, shall be no less than one and a half times the number of vacant positions. In the event that this cannot be reasonably accommodated, the Vice President, Technical Activities may at his/her discretion allow a smaller slate. To view the White Paper for application of the 1.5 rule in TA units, read the Application of 1.5 Rule in Technical Activities Organizational Units (PDF). A Best Practices and Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) for Technical Activities OU Elections and Appointments (PDF) shall be prepared (see section above). The responsibility for ensuring that these reference documents are current and complete is the responsibility of the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee, with input from the TAB Society and Council Review Committee. Changes to these reference documents shall be reported to the Technical Activities Board.

7) **Council Publications.** Each Technical Council authorized by TAB may publish periodicals in a manner similar to Societies as specified in Section 4.2.6. of this manual.

8) **Obligating Funds.** The officially constituted officers of a Council shall have the authority to obligate the funds and assets of the Society to promote the Council’s activities. No Council officer or representative shall have authority to contract debts for, pledge the credit of, or in any way bind the IEEE for activities prohibited by IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws, Policies, this TAB Operations Manual, and the Constitution and Bylaws of the Council. Returns from investment of Council funds shall be credited to the Council.

9) **Standards.** The Councils may prepare Standards recommendations, provided that advance approval for each such preparation is obtained from the Standards Board.
10) **Council Reporting.** Each Council shall forward to the Managing Director, Technical Activities Department, a copy of each meeting minutes of the Council, an annual report, and a financial statement. Financial statements shall be prepared for each IEEE fiscal year and shall be submitted immediately following the end of that year.

11) **Council Sub-entities.** Each Council may, as specified in its Constitution or Bylaws, organize subcommittees to manage and administer the Council in fulfilling its objectives.

12) **Chapters.** (See Section 9.6 of the IEEE Member and Geographic Activities Operations Manual for information relating to the formation and management of Society Chapters.)


   A Chapter shall be defined as specified in IEEE Bylaw I-402.6-“A Chapter shall be a technical subunit of a Region, one or more Sections or a Geographic Council. A Chapter shall comprise a minimum of twelve (12) members of a Council, or group of Societies and shall be established by petition to the parent geographical and technical organizational units concerned to fulfill the mission of IEEE.

   In instances where Section territorial geography may warrant and council member interests are sufficient to support multiple Chapters of a Council, additional Chapters, suitably identified, may be formed and operate under the current applicable procedures.”

   a) Chapter-Council Cooperation. The successful operation of the IEEE at the local level depends upon close cooperation and harmonious relations between the various organizational units involved: the Section, the Chapters, and the Councils.

13) **Inter-Council Disputes.** Council functions provide for the possible overlap of interests and activities between organizational units, which may result in conflict. The following procedure is established for resolution of such conflict.

   i. An organizational unit finding itself in conflict with another must first exercise all realistic and practical efforts to negotiate a resolution.

   ii. Failing successful resolution, the organizational unit shall submit a written report, to the Vice President of Technical Activities requesting arbitration with a copy to the other organizational unit(s) involved.

   iii. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of such a report, the Vice President of Technical Activities shall appoint a panel of arbiters. The panel shall within ninety (90) days, prepare a report recommending a definitive resolution of the issue. Members of the panel should not be affiliated in any way with, or sympathetic to, the interests of any of the affected organizational units. The panel's report shall be submitted to the Vice President and the effected organizational units. If any of the effected organizational units choose not to abide by the panel’s recommendations, they must within twenty (20) days notify the Vice President for consideration at the next TAB meeting.

   iv. If TAB, by a majority vote, accepts the panel's report, the organizational units must comply with the panel’s recommendations or appeal the decision to the IEEE Board of Directors. If TAB, by a majority vote rejects the panel’s report, it shall select a new panel of arbiters to prepare a revised report with recommendations for consideration at the next TAB meeting. Upon receipt and consideration of the second panel report, TAB may either (1) accept the report or (2) forward the matter to the IEEE Board of Directors for resolution.

14) **Formation, Transfer and Termination of Councils and Divisions.** When appropriate, the Technical Activities Board shall recommend to the IEEE Board of Directors the transfer of Councils among Division, the formation of new Councils, the merger of Councils, and the termination of Councils, including the distribution of all funds and assets in the custody of the Council at the date of termination.

15) **Monitoring Councils.** The Technical Activities Board shall be responsible for monitoring the operations of the individual Technical Councils for adherence to the New York Not-for-Profit Corporation Law, the IEEE Certificate of Incorporation, Constitution, Bylaws and Policies. At
intervals of no longer than five years, in accordance with a schedule set by the Technical Activities Board, a critical review and evaluation shall be made of the total activities of each Technical Council which shall be reported to TAB.

16) **Council Awards within Technical Activities**. In accordance with IEEE Policies, Section 4.2 – Definitions, the term “awards” shall be defined as follows: The generic word “awards” shall include, but not be limited to, medals, awards, formal recognitions, scholarships, prize papers, and honorary Membership.

Student recognition and support shall include student prizes, student awards, scholarships and fellowships.

For the purpose of clarifying Society awards, the generic word “awards” shall also include contests and competitions sponsored by Societies/Councils and Technical Conferences.

All Awards administered by organizational units within IEEE Technical Activities shall comply with the requirements set forth in the IEEE Policies. Awards Policies shall apply to Council contests and competitions and Technical Conference contests and competitions. In addition, hierarchical prize amounts shall be in accordance with IEEE Policies, Sections 4.10 – Hierarchy of Awards and Table A – IEEE Student Recognition and Support.

i. **Award Proposals:**

1. Proposals for the establishment of new awards or revision of existing awards, including contests and competitions, by a Society within the organization of TAB, shall be forwarded to the TAB Awards and Recognition Committee for review and endorsement of the specifications of the award, to TAB for approval and to the IEEE Awards Board for information. The current hierarchical cap for Society/Technical Council awards, including S/C contests and competitions, of USD10,000 shall apply.

2. Responsibility for the establishment and revision of Technical Conference awards, including technical conference contests and competitions, is delegated to the Councils sponsoring the Technical Conference. The sponsoring Councils shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with relevant policies regarding awards and that the award does not conflict with existing awards. The sponsoring Councils shall report all new awards and award revisions to the TAB Awards and Recognition Chair, in care of the Manager, Technical Activities in IEEE. The current hierarchical cap for Technical Conference awards, including technical conference contests and competitions, of USD5,000 shall apply.

3. Cash awards supported from funds contributed by sources outside the Society, may be administered by the Council subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) above.

4. Awards Board will review on a case-by-case basis, instances where an IEEE Council requests to share sponsorship of an award with an external entity. Pending said approval a society shall not be limited to the monetary restrictions outlined in IEEE Policies regarding Hierarchy of Awards. More detailed information related to the administration of IEEE Awards can be found in IEEE Policies, Section 4 and the IEEE Awards Board Operations Manual. ii. **TAB Awards and Recognition Manual**

https://ta.ieee.org/operations/governing-documents contains details pertaining to Awards within Technical Activities, the process to obtain award approval, and. A comprehensive listing of awards (including scholarships and other student awards) sponsored by IEEE Societies, Technical Councils, Technical Conferences, and the IEEE Technical Activities Board, itself.

4.6 **IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCIL ACTIVITIES THAT REQUIRE TAB ENDORSEMENT**

The following activities must be communicated and submitted to the IEEE Technical Activities Board for endorsement/approval: Items requiring final approval by the IEEE Board of Directors shall be prepared by Staff.
4.7 IEEE TECHNICAL COUNCIL FORMATION PROCESS

An IEEE Technical Council may be established by the Technical Activities Board for the purpose of providing a continuing mechanism for two (2) or more IEEE Societies, called Member Societies, to work together in a multi-disciplinary technical area of mutual interest, primarily through conferences and publications (IEEE Bylaw I-401.6). Any two or more IEEE Technical Societies may propose the formation of a new IEEE Technical Council.

New Councils may only be started as an output of the New Technical Communities process (see Section 4.10)

Formation of a new IEEE Technical Council requires the steps listed below.

1. **Preparation and distribution of a draft scope (typically ~150 words) and a rationale for the IEEE Technical Council to be proposed.**

   - The Vice President of Technical Activities shall announce and present the draft scope and rationale to TAB at least 60 days prior to the announcement of the Draft Initial Proposal.
   - TAB members will be asked for and are expected to provide relevant feedback on the proposed scope and rationale.

2. **Preparation of a Draft Initial Proposal. The Draft Initial Proposal shall include:**

   - Several possible names for the proposed Council.
   - A set of draft statements for the Field of Interest Statement (FOI).
   - A list of activities (e.g., conference, archival publications, student competitions) in which the new Council plans to engage in, and
   - A brief statement explaining the need for the new Council.

   The Vice President of Technical Activities shall announce the proposal to TAB at least 60 days prior to a TAB meeting.

   TAB members will be asked for and are expected to provide feedback, especially regarding the proposed Council name and FoI statement.

3. **Completion and submission of an Initial Proposal for forming a new IEEE Technical Council.**

   - This shall include a specific name and FOI for the proposed Council
   - The Vice president of Technical Activities, after determining that the Initial Proposal is complete, shall include the matter as an action item for the upcoming TAB meeting and issue a specific announcement on this matter to TAB members no later than 15 days prior to a TAB meeting.
• The Initial Proposal shall be approved by TAB at least one meeting before it considers a Full Proposal for a new Council.


During development of the initial proposal, the stakeholders in the proposed Council shall be identified. Stakeholders are those who already have Intellectual Property in the proposed field of interest.

The Proposing Societies, in consultation with the Stakeholders, the TAB Strategic Planning Committee and the TAB Management Committee, shall develop a Full Proposal. In doing so, they shall consider:

• Opportunities for attaching the proposed activities to an existing society or council
• IEEE's need to be involved in emerging technologies.
• IEEE's need to provide more focus on specific applications.
• IEEE's need to provide more specific focus within existing technical fields across multiple societies.

The Full Proposal shall include the following information, including milestones:

i. Proposed Field of Interest Statement
ii. Proposed Constitution and Bylaws (See S/C Constitution & Bylaws "Must Haves" and "Nice to Haves")
iii. Proposed Council Development Plan, including activities and observable achievements (e.g., Conference Plan) with dates.

a. Proposed Publication Plan, if appropriate
b. Proposed Conference Plan, if appropriate
c. Proposed Plans for other activities, e.g., educational products, standards
d. Proposed Resource Plan, including funds and other resources


• The Full Proposal shall be submitted to the TAB Management Committee (TMC) for review and approval before it is submitted to TAB.
• Once approved by TMC, the proposal shall be submitted to TAB for final approval. The Full Proposal may not be considered at the same TAB meeting at which the Initial Proposal is approved.

This approval shall explicitly include the following four elements:
(1) Approval of the Field of Interest
(2) Approval of Constitution and Bylaws
(3) Endorsement of the Division Placement
(4) Approval of the New Provisional Council


• Once approved by TAB, the Full Proposal shall become the document outlining the relationship between the proposing Societies and TAB.
• Once approved by TAB, a new Council shall have a provisional status.
- Provisional status allows full participation in TAB
- All new Councils shall have a provisional status until they meet the Objectives set forth in the Full Proposal.
- A provisional Council shall submit a status report to the TAB Society and Council Review Committee (SCRC) at each Board Series and shall meet with the SCRC once a year.
- A provisional council shall normally be reviewed for full compliance with their Full Proposal after three (3) years but may request review sooner if the Council has met all objectives set forth therein. This review will be conducted by the SCRC, with resulting recommendations submitted to the TAB Management Committee for consideration and possible endorsement, and then to TAB for approval.
- TAB expects that the Council will meet the objectives set forth in the Full Proposal within five (5) years. Failure to meet these Objectives within five (5) years will be cause for the Provisional Council to be dissolved or to be merged with another Society or Council.

7. Organization of the Provisional Council.

- The new Council will organize itself and proceed to execute the plans included in the Full Proposal.
  - TAB staff shall be notified of the appointment of officers.
  - TMC shall be notified of any changes to the Full Proposal proposed by the Council. Changes that are considered by TMC to be substantive shall be approved by TAB.

8. Establishment of a Provisional Council Advisory Committee.

- Upon creation of a Provisional Council, the Vice President of Technical Activities shall appoint a small Advisory Committee, upon the recommendations from the SCRC Chair.
- The Advisory Committee:
  - Shall act as mentors.
  - Will be available to assist the leader of the Provisional Council.
  - Shall monitor the progress of the new council, participating in meetings, and gathering information independent of the new council.
  - Shall provide inputs to the SCRC at each of its regular meetings, typically held at the OU Series.
- The SCRC will make a recommendation to TMC on the continuance of the Provisional Council once each year, taking into account input provided by the Advisory Committee.
- The TMC Shall:
  - Based on the recommendation of SCRC, annually review the progress of the Provisional Council in achieving its Objectives, assess its progress toward meeting its Objectives, and take such action as may be warranted in supporting the new Council in successfully meeting its Objectives.
  - Report progress of the Provisional Council to TAB annually and include the Advisory Committee recommendation and any plan changes (identifying substantive changes).

9. Advisory Committee Role, Responsibilities and Qualifications Role.
The role of the Advisory Committee is to counsel the provisional Council, assuring the Council is adhering to their business plan and on a trajectory to achieve full status.

1) Duties and Responsibilities. The duties and responsibilities of the advisory Committee shall be to:
   - Ensure regular contact with the Council, at a minimum meeting monthly/bi-monthly via teleconference.
   - As schedule permits, attend Council Board of Governors/AdComm meetings (in person or via phone.
   - Review milestones, key objectives and goals included in the Council business plan; determine if Council activities are fulfilling the objectives and goals as stated in the business plan.
   - Make recommendations to meet the objectives and goals of the Council business plan.
   - Three times a year, prior to the OU Meeting Series, provide written reports to the Society and Council Review Committee (SCRC).

2) Qualifications. The qualifications for the Committee members shall be as follows:
   - Be an IEEE member having experience working within a Society or Council.
   - Must be able to commit time to the committee.
   - One of the Advisory Committee members will be a member of the SCRC.

10. Achievement of Regular Status of the new IEEE Technical Council. TAB will grant Regular Status when the Provisional Council meets the terms of the Full Proposal.

4.8 TAB NEW TECHNICAL COMMUNITIES
New Technical Communities shall be established to provide for the initiation and sustainability of new activities within Technical Activities, and to nurture them through their start-up period. New Technical Communities are temporary organizational units, with a 5-year maximum lifetime after initial TAB funding.

A. Formation process and transition to permanent Organizational Unit: The process for formation will be defined by the TAB Management Committee and the IEEE Future Directions Committee, and posted to the Technical Activities webpage. The entire approval process will be conducted in 8-10 weeks, including a 2-week TAB review to determine whether the technical topic may better reside within an existing organizational unit.

Within 5-years, they will either be disbanded or transform into a
   - provisional Society
   - provisional Council
   - program
   - specific sub-unit within one society
   - a cosponsored conference
   - a cosponsored publication
   - something today undefined

B. Success Plan and Activities: The New Technology Community will develop a success plan for long-term activities, by defining their constituency, planning to transform into an organization unit as listed, develop a viable fiscal plan, and begin development of
community activities. They need not develop a full portfolio of activities, but are expected
to develop a path to technical and economic viability.

C. Finances: New Technical Communities may receive preliminary funding by TAB,
through TAB Management Committee, for their first calendar year. This funding normally
does not exceed $20K. In subsequent years they are annually funded through the existing
TAB budget process and may apply for supplemental funding by TAB, through TAB
Management Committee. They have no reserves; any positive or negative funds at the end
of the year will revert to TAB. They do not pay direct or indirect infrastructure charges, but
do pay for operational expenses.

4.9 MONITORING AND ASSISTANCE FOR TECHNICAL OUS

The Societies, Technical Councils, and Technical Communities shall be periodically monitored for
technical and financial success. OUs will conduct continual self-monitoring. In addition, periodic
monitoring will be done by the TAB Society and Council Review Committee, TAB Finance
Committee, and TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee.
In the event that an OU asks for, or is identified by one of the above committees as needing,
c onsiderable structural or financial assistance, the following assessment process will be followed.
1. TAB Management Committee will be notified, and vote as to whether an assessment review is
   warranted.
2. TMC will notify the Technical Activities Board that an assessment has been initiated. Any
   member of TAB may provide input to the assessment process.
3. TMC will conduct an comprehensive analysis of the technical and financial metrics of the OU,
   and recommend to TAB that either:
   a. the OU is adequately stable, and no further assistance is needed.
   b. the OU should be monitored for a year, and then reevaluated; or
   c. the OU should go through the NEW TECHNICAL COMMUNITY process (see section 4.10)
   in order to better define a field of interest, strategic plan, operational plan and structure. During
   this time, the OU maintains its members, publications, conferences and other activities, but its
   President (if applicable) does not maintain a seat on the Technical Activities Board. The OU may
   stay in this NEW TECHNICAL COMMUNITY process for 6 months – 5 years.

TAB will make the final determination as to which option is selected.

In the event that the OU is referred to the NEW TECHNICAL COMMUNITY process, the TMC (with
endorsement of TAB) will name a 3-member committee to provide oversight to the restructuring,
finances and products of the OU.

Following is a flow chart that identifies the New Technical Community Formation process.
IEEE SOCIETY AND TECHNICAL COUNCIL TITLES AND FIELD OF INTEREST STATEMENTS

The Societies and Councils of the IEEE are officially titled IEEE Society/Council or optionally, IEEE Society/Council on __________. The S/C Titles and Field of Interest Statements are included within Section 4.10.

A. Society/Council Name Change. To change a Society’s/Council’s name, which is part of a Society’s/Council’s Constitution, the following steps must be followed:

a. To initiate a name change, the S/C shall file a notice of proposed change with the TAB Managing Director. The S/C President must then send this notice to all other S/C Presidents, including the Director of the applicable Division, (and the Presidents’ Forum Chair) with a request to notify the proposing S/C President of any comments. The notice should be sent out in accordance with the deadline set for the upcoming TAB agenda.

b. The proposed change shall then be communicated as an action item at the Presidents’ Forum with a summary of comments received from S/C Presidents, if the name is not approved by a majority of S/C Presidents, an Ad Hoc Committee of interested and affected S/C Presidents shall be appointed by the TAB Vice President-Elect (who will also act as the Chair of the Ad Hoc Committee). Following due deliberations and input from Society AdComs/BoGs, the Ad Hoc Committee will attempt to arrive at a mutually acceptable statement of the proposed change. The Ad Hoc Committee must report back to the Presidents’ Forum at the next meeting with either an appropriate Motion or a recommendation that an Ad Hoc Arbitration Committee be formed, chaired by the Vice President-Elect and consisting of five (5) Presidents from disinterested Societies (i.e., who are not members of the affected S/Cs. Again, this Ad Hoc Arbitration Committee must report back to the next meeting of the Presidents’ Forum with its recommendation.

c. Based on the approval of the majority of the S/C Presidents present at the Presidents’ Forum, the proposed change will be introduced to TAB as a Motion and voted on accordingly. TAB may authorize the new name for the Society/Council.

B. Field of Interest Statements.

A Society/Council (S/C) Field of Interest Statement (FoI) shall be no longer than 75 words. Compliance with the word count limit shall be done through the Society/Council Review Committee review cycle and shall be completed for all Societies and Councils no later than February 2015.

To change a Society’s/Council’s Field of Interest statement, which is part of a Society’s/Council’s Constitution, the following steps must be followed.

a. To initiate a change in its Field of Interest, a S/C files a notice of proposed change with the Managing Director, Technical Activities. The Managing Director must then send this notice to all other Society/Council (S/C) Presidents (and the Society Presidents’ Forum Chair) with a request to notify the proposing S/C President of any comments. The notice should be sent out in accordance with the deadline set for the upcoming TAB agenda.
b. The proposed change should then be communicated as an action item at the Presidents' Forum with a summary of comments received from S/C Presidents.

c. If the FoI is not approved by a majority of S/C Presidents, an Ad Hoc Committee of interested and affected S/C Presidents shall be appointed by the Forum Chair (who may also act as the Chair of the Ad Hoc Committee). Following due deliberations and input from Society Administrative Committees, the Ad Hoc Committee will attempt to arrive at a mutually acceptable statement of the proposed change.

The Ad Hoc Committee must report back to the Presidents' Forum at least 30 days before the next meeting of the Forum with a proposed mutually acceptable FoI statement. The proposed FoI statement is placed on the Consent Agenda of the Presidents’ Forum. If a mutually acceptable FoI statement cannot be proposed by the Committee of interested and affected Presidents, an Ad Hoc Arbitration Committee (chaired by the Forum Chair or their designee and consisting of five (5) Presidents from disinterested Societies and who are not members of the affected S/C) is formed by the Forum Chair.

d. This Ad Hoc Arbitration Committee must report back to the Presidents' Forum 10 days before the next meeting of the Forum with a mutually acceptable FoI statement. The proposed FoI statement is placed on the Consent Agenda of the Presidents' Forum.

e. Based on the approval of the majority of the S/C Presidents present at the Presidents' Forum, the proposed FoI change requires final approval by TAB.

4.11 IEEE AEROSPACE AND ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS SOCIETY (AES-10)
The organization, systems engineering, design, development, integration, and operation of complex systems for space, air, ocean or ground environments. These systems include but are not limited to navigation, avionics, mobile electric power and electronics, radar, sonar, telemetry, military, law-enforcement, automatic test, simulators, and command and control. (6/10)

4.12 IEEE ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION SOCIETY (AP-03)
The field of interest of the Society includes antennas, including analysis, design, development, measurement, standards, and testing; radiation, propagation, and the interaction of electromagnetic waves with discrete and continuous media; and applications and systems pertinent to antennas, propagation, and sensing, such as applied optics, millimeter-and sub-millimeter-wave techniques, antenna signal processing and control, radio astronomy, bioelectromagnetics, and propagation and radiation aspects of terrestrial and space-based communication, including wireless, mobile, satellite, and telecommunications at all frequencies. (11/19)

4.13 IEEE BIOMETRICS COUNCIL (BIO-46)
The theory, design, and application of biometric characterization of human beings, based on physiological and/or behavioral features and traits, in particular for identification, identity verification, authentication, encryption, recognition and medical diagnosis. (11/07)

4.14 IEEE BROADCAST TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (BT-02)
Broadcasting is a one-to-many communication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public or a target audience, which may include audio, video and/or
The field of interest of the IEEE Broadcast Technology Society (BTS) shall encompass devices, equipment, techniques, and systems related to broadcast technology, including the production, distribution, wired and wireless transmission, propagation aspects and reception. (02/11)

4.15 IEEE CIRCUITS AND SYSTEMS SOCIETY (CAS-04)
The theory, analysis, design, tools, and implementation of circuits and systems. The field spans their theoretical foundations, applications, and architectures, as well as circuits and systems implementation of algorithms for signal and information processing. (11/09)

4.16 IEEE COMMUNICATIONS SOCIETY (COMM-19)
The IEEE Communications Society embraces science, technology, applications and standards for information organization, collection and transfer using electronic, optical and wireless channels and networks, including but not limited to: Systems and network architecture, control and management; Protocols, software and middleware; Quality of service, reliability and security; Modulation, detection, coding, and signaling; Switching and routing; Mobile and portable communications; Terminals and other end-user devices; Networks for content distribution and distributed computing; and Communications-based distributed resources control. (02/11)

4.17 IEEE COMPUTATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SOCIETY (CIS-11)
The Field of Interest of the Society shall be the theory, design, application, and development of biologically and linguistically motivated computational paradigms emphasizing neural networks, connectionist systems, genetic algorithms, evolutionary programming, fuzzy systems, and hybrid intelligent systems in which these paradigms are contained. (2/02)

4.18 IEEE COMPUTER SOCIETY (COMP-16)
The scope of the Society shall encompass all aspects of theory, design, practice, and application relating to computer and information processing science and technology. (6/12)

4.19 IEEE CONSUMER TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (CT-08)
The field of interest of the Consumer Technology Society is the interdisciplinary technologies, applications, manufacturing, and standards for products, services, systems, and architectures for consumers. (11/20)

4.20 IEEE CONTROL SYSTEMS SOCIETY (CS-23)
The interests of this society are in the theory, design, optimization, and applications of dynamic systems and control. The field integrates elements of sensing, communication, decision and actuation components, as relevant for the analysis, design and operation of dynamic systems and control. The systems considered include: technological, physical, biological, economic, organizational and other entities, and combinations thereof. The society focuses on the theoretical and technological underpinnings of the discipline. (11/11)

4.21 IEEE DIELECTRICS AND ELECTRICAL INSULATION SOCIETY (DEI-32)
The Society's interests lie in materials, measurements, numerical modelling, components, applications and systems pertinent to dielectrics and electrical insulation. These include solids, liquids and gases; small-scale systems such as nano-dielectrics and bio-dielectrics; high-voltage and high-field phenomena; and large-scale systems such as high-power insulation applied to electricity generation, transmission, and distribution. The Society supports the basic science of dielectrics and electrical insulation through practical applications and the development of relevant standards. (11/14)
4.22 **IEEE EDUCATION SOCIETY (Ed-25)**
Theory and practice of education and educational technology involved in the effective delivery of domain knowledge of all fields within the scope of interest of IEEE. (11/09)

4.23 **IEEE ELECTRON DEVICES SOCIETY (ED-15)**
The EDS field-of-interest includes all electron and ion based devices, in their classical or quantum states, using environments and materials in their lowest to highest conducting phase, in simple or engineered assembly, interacting with and delivering photo-electronic, electro-magnetic, electromechanical, electro-thermal, and bio-electronic signals. The Society sponsors and reports on education, research, development and manufacturing aspects and is involved in science, theory, engineering, experimentation, simulation, modeling, design, fabrication, interconnection, reliability of such devices and their applications. (11/16)

4.24 **IEEE COUNCIL ON ELECTRONIC DESIGN AUTOMATION (CEDA-44)**
The field of interest of the council spans the theory, implementation and use of EDA/CAD tools to design integrated electronic circuits and systems. This includes tools that automate all levels of the design, analysis and verification of hardware and embedded software up to and including complete working systems. (6/05)

4.25 **IEEE ELECTRONICS PACKAGING SOCIETY (EPS-21)**
The EPS field of interest includes all aspects of packaging and integration of electrical, electronic, optoelectronic, biological, micromechanical and sensing components; addressing signal and power delivery, material aspects, thermal and structural design and reliability. The Society drives science, technology, engineering, test, modeling, simulation, design, manufacturing, interconnection and performance of integrated components. It sponsors and provides electronics packaging education and reports on electronics packaging research worldwide. (2/20)

4.26 **ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY SOCIETY (EMC-27)**
The Field of Interest of the Society involves engineering related to the electromagnetic environmental effects of systems to be compatible with themselves and their intended operational environment. This includes: standards, measurement techniques and test procedures, instrumentation, equipment and systems characteristics, interference control techniques and components, education, computational analysis, and spectrum management, along with scientific, technical, industrial, professional or other activities that contribute to this field. (11/10)

4.27 **IEEE ENGINEERING IN MEDICINE AND BIOLOGY SOCIETY (EMB-18)**
The EMBS field of interest is the development and application of engineering concepts and methods to biology, medicine and health sciences to provide effective solutions to biological, medical and healthcare problems. The field encompasses the development of mathematical theories, physical, biological and chemical principles, computational models and algorithms, devices and systems for clinical, industrial and educational applications. (11/10)

4.28 **IEEE GEOSCIENCE AND REMOTE SENSING SOCIETY (GRS-29)**
The fields of interest of the GRS Society are the theory, concepts, and techniques of science and engineering as they apply to the remote sensing of the earth, oceans, atmosphere, and space, as well as the processing, interpretation and dissemination of this information. (6/15)

4.29 **IEEE INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS SOCIETY (IE-13)**
The theory and applications of electronics, controls, communications, instrumentation and computational intelligence to industrial and manufacturing systems and processes. (2/98)
4.30 **IEEE INDUSTRY APPLICATIONS SOCIETY (IA-34)**
The Society, as a transnational organization, is interested in *advancement of the theory and practice of electrical and electronic engineering* in the development, design, manufacture and application of electrical systems, apparatus, devices and controls to the processes and equipment of industry and commerce; promotion of safe, reliable and economic installations; industry leadership in energy conservation and environmental, health, and safety issues; creation of voluntary engineering standards and recommended practices; and the professional development of its membership. (6/17)

4.31 **IEEE INFORMATION THEORY SOCIETY (IT-12)**
The processing, transmission, storage, and use of information, and the foundations of the communication process. It specifically encompasses theoretical and certain applied aspects of coding, communications and communications networks, complexity and cryptography, detection and estimation, learning, Shannon Theory, and stochastic processes. (8/87)

4.32 **IEEE INSTRUMENTATION AND MEASUREMENT SOCIETY (IM-09)**
The IEEE Instrumentation and Measurement Society’s Field of Interest is the science, technology and application of instrumentation and measurement. (11/11)

4.33 **IEEE INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS SOCIETY (ITS-38)**
The Society is interested in theoretical, experimental and operational aspects of electrical and electronics engineering and information technologies as applied to Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS), defined as those systems utilizing synergistic technologies and systems engineering concepts to develop and improve transportation systems of all kinds. (6/04)

4.34 **IEEE MAGNETICS SOCIETY (Mag-33)**
Treatment of all matters in which the dominant factors are the fundamental developments, design, and certain applications of magnetic devices. This includes consideration of materials and components as used therein, standardization of definitions, nomenclature, symbols, and operating characteristics; and exchange of information as by technical papers, conference sessions, and demonstrations. (2/80)

4.35 **IEEE MICROWAVE THEORY AND TECHNIQUES SOCIETY (MTT-17)**
The field of interest of the Society shall be theory, techniques and applications of guided wave and wireless technologies spanning the electromagnetic spectrum from RF/microwave through millimeter-waves and terahertz, including the aspects of materials, components, devices, circuits, modules, and systems which involve the generation, modulation, demodulation, control, transmission, sensing and effects of electromagnetic signals. (2/19)

4.36 **IEEE NANOTECHNOLOGY COUNCIL (NANO-42)**
The field of interest of the Council shall be the theory, design, and development of nanotechnology and its scientific, engineering, and industrial applications. The Council will provide a focus for cooperative activities, both internally and externally, including the promotion, consolidation, and coordination of nanotechnology activities among IEEE entities. (2/02)

4.37 **IEEE NUCLEAR AND PLASMA SCIENCES SOCIETY (NPS-05)**
The fields of interest of the Society are the nuclear and plasma sciences and related emerging technologies. Areas of technical activity include: computer applications in nuclear and plasma sciences; fusion technology; nuclear and medical imaging; radiation instrumentation; radiation effects; particle accelerator science and technology; plasma science and applications; pulsed power science and technology; and nuclear power instrumentation and control systems. (6/14)
4.38 **IEEE OCEANIC ENGINEERING SOCIETY (OE-22)**
Includes all aspects of science, engineering, and technology that address research, development, and operations pertaining to all bodies of water. This includes the creation of new capabilities and technologies from concept design through prototypes, testing, and operational systems to sense, explore, understand, develop, use, and responsibly manage natural resources. (6/04)

4.39 **IEEE PHOTONICS SOCIETY (PHOT-36)**
The Society’s Field of Interest is lasers, optical and photonic devices, optical fibers, and associated lightwave technology and their systems and applications. The Society is concerned with transforming the science of materials, optical phenomena, and quantum electronic devices into the design, development, and manufacture of photonic technologies. The Society promotes and cooperates in the educational and technical activities which contribute to the useful expansion of the field of quantum optoelectronics and photonic applications. (11/13)

4.40 **IEEE POWER ELECTRONICS SOCIETY (PEL-35)**
The field of interest of the Society shall be the development and application of power electronic systems and technologies, which encompass the effective use of electronic components, the application of circuit theory and design techniques and the development of analytical methods and tools toward efficient electronic conversion, control and conditioning of electric power to enable the sustainable use of energy. (6/17)

4.41 **IEEE POWER & ENERGY SOCIETY (PE-31)**
IEEE PES develops standards and empowers development of technology, software, and best practices in all areas of electric power and energy including generation, transmission, distribution and utilization to provide a reliable, resilient, safe, cost-effective and sustainable AC and DC electricity supply system to the end-user. PES focuses on current power system infrastructures and technological advancements in energy resources, smart grid and smart cities for the betterment of society. (2/18)

4.42 **IEEE PRODUCT SAFETY ENGINEERING SOCIETY (PSE-43)**
The society focuses on the theory, design, development and practical implementation of product safety engineering methodologies and techniques for equipment and devices. This includes the study and application of analysis, techniques, construction topologies, testing methodologies, conformity assessments and hazard evaluations. The Society provides a focus for cooperative activities, including the promotion of product safety engineering for the benefit of humanity. (06/11)

4.43 **IEEE PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION SOCIETY (PC-26)**
The Professional Communication Society’s interests include the study, preparation, production, delivery, use, improvement and promotion of human communication in all media in engineering and other technical and professional environments. (06/11)

4.44 **IEEE RELIABILITY SOCIETY (R-07)**
The Society is concerned with the strategies and the best practices for attaining, assessing, assuring, and sustaining system reliability throughout its life cycle. (11/15)

4.45 **IEEE COUNCIL ON RFID (RFID-700)**
The Council on RFID is the theory and practice of matters relating to RFID (radio frequency identification) and RFID-related systems. (6/15)
4.46 **IEEE ROBOTICS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (RA-24)**
RAS strives to advance innovation, education, and fundamental and applied research in Robotics and Automation. Robotics focuses on systems incorporating sensors and actuators that operate autonomously or semi-autonomously in cooperation with humans. Robotics research emphasizes intelligence and adaptability to cope with unstructured environments. Automation research emphasizes efficiency, productivity, quality, and reliability, focusing on systems that operate autonomously, often in structured environments over extended periods, and on the explicit structuring of such environments. (11/07)

4.47 **IEEE SENSORS COUNCIL (SEN-39)**
The fields of interest of the Council and its activities shall be the theory, design, fabrication, manufacturing and application of devices for sensing and transducing physical, chemical, and biological phenomena, with emphasis on the electronics, physics and reliability aspects of sensors and integrated sensor-actuators. (2/99)

4.48 **IEEE SIGNAL PROCESSING SOCIETY (SP-01)**
Signal processing is the enabling technology for the generation, transformation, extraction, and interpretation of information. It comprises the theory, algorithms with associated architectures and implementations, and applications related to processing information contained in many different formats broadly designated as signals. Signal processing uses mathematical, statistical, computational, heuristic, and/or linguistic representations, formalisms, modeling techniques and algorithms for generating, transforming, transmitting, and learning from signals. (6/10)

4.49 **IEEE SOCIETY ON SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF TECHNOLOGY (SIT-30)**
To facilitate understanding of the complex interaction between technology, science and society, its impact on individuals and society in general, professional and social responsibility in the practice of engineering, science, and technology, and open discussion on the resulting issues. (11/15)

4.50 **IEEE SOLID-STATE CIRCUITS SOCIETY (SSC-37)**
Design, implementation and application of solid-state integrated circuits. (5/96)

4.51 **IEEE COUNCIL ON SUPERCONDUCTIVITY (CSC-41)**
The field of interest of the Council and its activities and programs shall be to cover the science and technology of superconductors and their applications, including materials and their applications for electronics, magnetics, and power systems, where the superconductor properties are central to the application. (6/14)

4.52 **IEEE SYSTEMS COUNCIL (SysC-45)**
The Systems Council integrates IEEE activities regarding aspects of multiple disciplines and specialty areas of systems engineering, and covers, but is not limited to (11/12):
- Systems Engineering, education, standards, processes, methodologies
- Systems Modeling, simulation, integration, resilience
- Robust design, safety & human factors, security, usability, environmental
- Product transition: design, production, test, deployment, disposal
- Program/project management
- Quality Assurance
- Mission Assurance
- Requirements Development & Management
- Risk Management
- Systems Architecture
- Systems-of-Systems
4.53 **IEEE SYSTEMS, MAN AND CYBERNETICS SOCIETY (SMC-28)**
Integration of the theories of communication, control, cybernetics, stochastics, optimization and system structure towards the formulation of a general theory of systems; (2) development of systems engineering technology including problem definition methods, modeling, and simulation, methods of system experimentation, human factors engineering data and methods, systems design techniques and test and evaluation methods; and (3) hardware and software applications to the analysis and design of biological, ecological, socio-economic, social service, computer information, and operational man-machine systems. (06/17)

4.54 **IEEE TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT SOCIETY (TEMS-14)**
The Field of Interest of the TEMS encompasses the management sciences and practices required for defining, implementing, and managing engineering and technology. Specific topics of interest include, but are not limited to: technology policy development, assessment, and transfer; research; product design and development; manufacturing operations; innovation and entrepreneurship; program and project management; strategy; education and training; organizational development and human behavior; transitioning to management; and the socioeconomic impact of engineering and technology management. (11/15)

4.55 **IEEE ULTRASONICS, FERROELECTRICS AND FREQUENCY CONTROL SOCIETY (UFFC-20)**
The theory, technology, materials, and applications relating to: the generation, transmission, and detection of ultrasonic waves and related phenomena; medical ultrasound, and associated technologies; ferroelectric, piezoelectric, and piezomagnetic materials; frequency generation and control, timing, and time coordination and distribution. This interest ranges from fundamental studies to the design and/or applications of devices, sensors, systems and manufacturing technologies within the general scope defined above. (11/10)

4.56 **IEEE VEHICULAR TECHNOLOGY SOCIETY (VT-06)**
The theoretical, experimental and operational aspects of electrical and electronics engineering in mobile radio, motor vehicles and land transportation. (a) Mobile radio shall include all terrestrial mobile services. (b) Motor vehicles shall include the components and systems and motive power for propulsion and auxiliary functions. (c) Land transportation shall include the components and systems used in both automated and non-automated facets of ground transport technology. (8/85)

4.57 **SOCIETY AND TECHNICAL COUNCIL PROFILES**
Specific information about IEEE Societies and Technical Councils, is available on the Societies/Councils Website.

4.58 **TECHNICAL SOCIETY AGREEMENTS**
IEEE encourages cooperation with National Societies to enhance IEEE's fields of interest on a global basis. The purpose of these agreements shall be to assist the development and elevation of technical skills and professional growth for members of participating organizations. (See IEEE Policy 5.7) The IEEE Societies may also establish agreements with National Societies, also known as Sister Society Agreements (SSA), which are developed by the IEEE Societies and are developed by the IEEE Technical Societies and are administered through IEEE Technical Activities.

Technical/Sister Society Agreements are designed to promote additional cooperation in a specific discipline, through joint activities. Additionally, in order to promote joint membership, these agreements may also provide discounts on IEEE Society membership fees and Society publications. A current list of these agreements may be found at http://www.ieee.org/about/corporate/agreements/sister_guidelines.html
Membership Discounts
Some NSAs provide a 10% discount on IEEE basic dues and regional assessments. SSAs may also offer a 10% discount on IEEE Society member fees. The 10% discount on IEEE basic dues and regional assessments can only be established through a NSA. If a NSA does not exist and discounts on both IEEE basic membership and Society member fees are desired, then it is strongly encouraged that a NSA be initiated, so there can be discounts on dues at both the IEEE and the IEEE Society level.

SSA Establishment Process
- IEEE Societies/Technical Councils may implement a SSA with National/Sister Societies but must first verify if an IEEE National Society Agreement is in existence, in development or needs to be established. The NSA status can be confirmed by contacting national-societies@ieee.org. Further information on establishing a SSA, including the recommended SSA Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) text, is available.
- If an IEEE National Society Agreement exists, then the SSA becomes a supplement. Supplements with signatures should be forwarded to IEEE Technical Activities who provide copies to IEEE Corporate Activities.
- If a NSA does not exist, and discounts on IEEE dues and regional assessments are desired in addition to the IEEE Society dues discount, then a NSA must be initiated. Contact IEEE Corporate Activities or e-mail national-societies@ieee.org.
- Initiating and signing a NSA is not a difficult process. The wording was designed and approved by the IEEE Board of Directors so as not to interfere with any of the IEEE Societies/Technical Councils' initiatives and allows them to have the flexibility to develop their own terms with the National/Sister Society. IEEE Corporate Activities will draft the NSA and ensure that the appropriate discounts appear on members' payments.
- A periodic report of existing agreements is sent to the Board of Directors, Member and Geographic Activities and Technical Activities Boards by IEEE Corporate Activities.
5.0 TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS AND PRODUCTS

5.1 PUBLICATION POLICIES

IEEE Policy 6.1- AUTHORITY FOR IEEE PUBLICATION PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

As specified in IEEE Policy 6.1, IEEE publications exist by Board of Directors directive or as Publication Services and Products Board initiatives with Board of Directors approval.

The Board of Directors shall specify those publications to be received by every IEEE member. Such publications are the direct responsibility of the Publication Services and Products Board. Policies and procedures applying to these publications shall be specified in the IEEE Publications Services and Products Board Operations Manual.

All published products and services, in any form that originates from an IEEE organizational unit or bear the IEEE Master Brand, are ultimately the responsibility of the IEEE Publication Services and Products Board. These published products and services shall conform to the policies and procedures that shall be specified in the IEEE Publications Services and Products Board Operations Manual.

The major organizational units may introduce new publications following the approval policies and procedures which shall be specified in the IEEE Publications Services and Products Board Operations Manual.

Organizational units may specify additional policies and procedures which shall conform to and do not conflict with these policies.

Section 8.1.1- PSPB Operations Manual
All persons involved with any aspect of IEEE publications should be cognizant of the general policies that govern all IEEE publications and, particularly, to those that relate to their areas of responsibility. This information can be found in Section 8.1.1 of the PSPB Operations Manual https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf.

Revisions to Section 8.1.1 – General, as contained in this manual, require the review and approval of the IEEE Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).

5.2 PUBLICATION OBJECTIVES


5.3 PERIODICALS

A. Transactions, Journals, and Letters
Societies and Technical Councils, as authorized by the Technical Activities Board, should publish periodicals incorporating specialized technical papers of lasting value to the profession, as defined in Section 8.2.3 of the PSPB Operations Manual https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf.
B. **Magazines.** Societies and Technical Councils, as authorized by the Technical Activities Board, may publish magazines incorporating papers on technical and professional topics, as well as news articles, as defined in Section 8.2.4 of the PSPB Operations Manual [https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf](https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf).

C. **Newsletters.** Societies and Technical Councils, upon notifying the Technical Activities Board, may publish newsletters, as defined in Section 8.2.6 of the PSPB Operations Manual [https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf](https://www.ieee.org/documents/opsmanual.pdf).

D. **TAB Grievance Resolution Process for when a Periodical Publishes Outside Its Scope of Interest.** The following procedure shall be followed to provide a process to bring to the attention of, and if necessary, resolve disputes which may arise between Societies/Council(s) when it is perceived and/or determined that a periodical has published an article that does not fall within the purview of the scope of the publication, as defined by the Technical Activities Board.
   a. Notification may be made, by any individual, to the Society(ies)/Council(s) where the material is perceived to belong. Such notification shall be in writing and sent to the Editor-in-Chief (EIC) of the appropriate journal, the President(s), and Publications Officer(s), if any, of the Society(ies)/Council(s). Should the leaders within the Society(ies)/Council(s) determine that its (their) scope(s) has (have) been usurped, the President(s) shall: Notify in writing to the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee and the Editor-in-Chief (EIC) of the appropriate journal, the President(s), and Publications Officer(s), if any, of the Society(ies)/Council(s) sponsoring the journal that is perceived to have published outside of its scope.
   b. The Society(ies)/Council(s) leadership, as noted above, shall attempt to resolve the alleged scope infringement.
   c. If no resolution is reached and a determination cannot be made as to which Society(ies)/Council(s) has (have) the right to publish in a specific area, or an agreement is reached but the infringement persists and is repeated, the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee shall appoint a three-member arbitration panel which shall seek a resolution and act as the final arbiter in determining which Society/Council has the right to publish in the area in question. The findings of the panel shall be binding. The members of the panel shall not be affiliated with any of the Society(ies)/Council(s) involved in the dispute.
   d. The panel shall have access to all materials it determines as relevant and will assist them in rendering a decision. Such materials may include, but are not limited to articles that are to be published in upcoming issues of the publication in question. The panel shall issue a report of their findings within four months of being appointed.
   e. Financial distributions from the All Society Periodical Package (ASPP) to the periodicals involved shall be deferred until the final report of the panel has been issued and, if the scope infringement is confirmed, it is determined that the offending journal is in compliance.

E. **Procedure to Change a Periodical Scope and/or Title.**
   If a Society/Council (S/C) desires to change the scope and/or title of one of its periodicals (transactions, journals, letters, Magazines, reviews, compendiums, virtual journals), a written request detailing the current scope and/or title and desired changes, along with specific reasoning, and pros and cons, must be completed and submitted to TAD Periodicals staff ([periodical@ieee.org](mailto:periodical@ ieee.org)). The request will be submitted to TAB Periodicals Committee for endorsement and TAB for final approval.
All requests for scope and/or title change will be communicated by TAD Periodicals staff to TAB, TAB Periodicals Committee, V-Presidents’ of Publication, and applicable Editors-in-Chief (for example, a scope and/or title change for a transactions will be sent to the Transactions Editors-in-Chief only) no later than 45 days prior to the TAB Periodicals Committee meeting where the scope and/or title change will be discussed. All comments received will be compiled into one document and will be made available to all members of TAB for review.

Title changes shall be effective on 1 January, mid-year changes shall not be allowed. The Technical Activities Board shall approve changes to titles no later than 30 June of the year preceding the effective date.

a. Promoting Periodicals through use of the Official Scopes.

Any text identified as a “scope” in promotional materials, such as a Society/Council website, Xplore, etc., shall only be the official scope as approved by TAB.

A periodical’s official scope should be used everywhere that mentions a “scope.” Different wording can be used for promotional, marketing or other purposes as long as they are consistent with the scope and not being identified as the scope.

F. Requesting Permission to Publish Periodicals Outside the IEEE.

Publication of periodicals outside the IEEE is permitted only with the approval of PSPB and the Board to which the sponsoring Organizational Unit reports. Approval shall only be granted when the conditions below have been met. Periodicals that are published under the supervision of IEEE staff are defined as published inside the Institute. Periodicals that are not published under the supervision of IEEE staff are termed as being published "Outside the IEEE."

The PSPB Operations Manual Section 8.4.4 Publications of Periodicals outside the IEEE provides further information about the process:

Revisions to Section 8.4.4 – Publication of Periodicals Outside the IEEE, as contained in the IEEE Publication Services and Products Board Operations Manual require the review and approval of the IEEE Board of Directors, using the process in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-300.4(6).

G. TAB Periodicals Development Process. The Periodicals Development Process was created to assist Societies and TAB in launching new journals and magazines in today's fiercely competitive marketplace. Additionally, its' purpose is to assist in the life cycle management of these periodicals. IEEE Periodicals are highly regarded among the nonmember and member communities alike. Use of the process will help to ensure that our publications both contribute to this high standard and enjoy the rewards of IEEE's exemplary reputation. New periodicals have been added to the IEEE portfolio of products at the rate of about three to four a year. The Periodicals Product Manager within the Technical Activities Department shall serve as a Society/Council's guide through the proposal building and milestones for approval.

The process, with its related detailed procedures and guidelines shall be maintained at https://ta.ieee.org/operations/periodicals in a document separate from this manual titled “Periodicals Development Process”. The information and procedures contained in the
document were synthesized from various operations manuals, policy and procedures documents, and common operating practices. The process represents the best view of the life cycle of a periodical from birth to death. It is expected that the process will be dynamic and change as a result of discussions, issue identification, and new requirements. This document may therefore require frequent updates. All changes to the document shall be reviewed and approved by the TAB Periodicals Committee, and reported to the Technical Activities Board.

a. **Approval by TAB after 30 June.** Normally, approval for new periodicals shall be obtained before June 30th so the new publication can be included in the renewal and new member information for the following year. Approval of a new S/C periodical may occur after 30 June, provided
   i. The S/C prints enough copies so that the periodical can be distributed to ASPP subscribers in its initial year of publication.
   ii. The S/C provides its own promotion of the periodical since it will not be included in the IEEE renewal or new member brochures during the first year of production.
   iii. The S/C shall be responsible for ensuring that the periodical is included in ASPP in the periodical's second year of publication at the latest.
   iv. The periodical shall be required to publish all its approved number of issues in the launch year.

**Additional Requirements for Approval of a New Magazine.**

b. **Upgrading of Newsletter to Magazine.** A Newsletter, which is to be upgraded to a Magazine, should either submit to TAB the technical content of its last three issues or submit summaries of three papers to be published in the first issues of the Magazine. The burden of proof is on the Society to show that its publication qualifies for Magazine status. Toward that end, the Society should provide evidence of evolution toward Magazine status and information concerning editorial plans and personnel.

c. **For New Magazines.** Proposals for new Magazines should include summaries of four (4) technical papers, or the complete papers, to be published in the first issues of the Magazine.

d. **Continuing Publication.** The Society AdCom or Board of Governors shall make a commitment to the publication of the Magazine for at least two (2) years.

H. **TAB Periodicals Revitalization/Termination Procedure.** The TAB Periodicals Revitalization/Termination Procedure was created to assist Societies/Councils and TAB in the important periodical portfolio practice of looking at periodicals which are performing below expectation or in need of revitalization. Each periodical will be handled by its ad hoc R/T committee. Recognizing that each periodical may have unique aspects that may require flexibility to properly address its challenges, this procedure is intended to be a guideline. The goal of the procedure is to put the periodical on the road to being a healthy, sustainable publication. If that is found not to be possible, then a recommendation to the TAB Periodicals Committee to terminate publication of the periodical may be made.

The process, with its related detailed procedures and guidelines shall be maintained at https://ta.ieee.org/operations/periodicals in a document separate from this manual titled “TAB Periodicals Revitalization/Termination Procedure.” The procedure will be dynamic and modified as a result of discussions, issue identification, and new requirements. This document may therefore require frequent updates. All changes to the document shall be reviewed and approved by the TAB Periodicals Committee, and reported to the Technical Activities Board.
5.4 TAB BEST PRACTICES

A. The following are suggestions of guidelines for Multi-Society Sponsorship of Periodicals. There are two Sponsorship Categories, full (or major) sponsors and technical co-sponsors.

Full Sponsors:
   a. S/C Required Qualification:
      i. Scope of Journal must fall substantially within the Field of Interest of the S/C.
      ii. S/C should be able to contribute significantly to the pool of editors, reviewers and authors. This capability can be demonstrated, for example, by number of sessions on areas within the scope of the Periodical, which already take place in conferences sponsored by that S/C.
   b. S/C Obligations:
      i. Be a financial partner of the periodical.
      ii. Fund initial costs and absorb eventual losses.
      iii. Full sponsor S/C do not have to be equal partners.
      iv. Appoint Steering Committee members.
      v. S/C Presidents must sign the sponsorship agreement.
   c. S/C Benefits:
      i. Accrue financial surpluses (if any)
      ii. Have one or more members in the Steering Committee
      iii. On a rotational basis, appoint the EinC
      iv. Have the society name and logo in the Magazine cover
      v. Participate in pricing discussions
      vi. Offer the periodical at member price to its members
      vii. Approve additional Technical Co-Sponsors

Technical Co-Sponsors:
   d. S/C Qualification to Join as Technical Co-sponsor:
      i. Scope of Journal must fall within the Field of Interest of S/C.
      ii. Provide indication why their members would be interested in contributing and subscribing to the Period
   e. S/C Obligations:
      i. Market the publication to its members.
   f. S/C Benefits:
      i. Appoint a representative to the editorial board.
      ii. Be recognized on an inside page or cover of the Periodical.
      iii. Offer the publication to their members at the member price.

B. Other Best Practices can be found at: https://ta.ieee.org/operations/periodicals.

5.5 CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS


5.6 NEW CATEGORIES OF PUBLICATIONS. Proposals for a Society or Technical Council to offer a new category of publications, other than those defined in the IEEE Policies, shall be submitted to the Technical Activities Board for review and endorsement and Publications, Services and Products Board for approval.
5.7 OTHER PUBLICATIONS. Societies and Technical councils or the Technical Activities Board may issue special publications, such as, cumulative indexes, etc., when warranted.

5.8 IEEE PANEL OF TECHNICAL PUBLICATION EDITORS. The IEEE Panel of Technical Publications Editors consists of the Editors-in-Chief of PROCEEDINGS OF THE IEEE: IEEE ACCESS™; IEEE PRESS, the transactions, journals, magazines, and newsletters of Societies and Technical Councils; and any other technical publications published by the IEEE or its organizational units. The Panel is chaired by the Chair of the TAB Periodicals Committee, and reports to PSPB and to TAB.
6.0 IEEE CONFERENCES

The prime objective of IEEE conferences is to provide IEEE members, other individuals and organizations with information and exhibits to assist in the advancement of electrical and electronics engineering and the related arts and sciences (excerpt from IEEE Policy 10.1.1). All conferences shall be held in accordance with IEEE Policies, Section 10 http://www.ieee.org/documents/ieee_policies.pdf.

For additional resources and tools, view the Conference Organizer Portal at http://www.ieee.org/conference-organizers or for further assistance contact IEEE Meetings, Conferences & Events (MCE) at ieee-mce@ieee.org.
7.0 FINANCIAL MATTERS

7.1 TAB FINANCES
The TAB Treasurer or an appropriate designee shall annually recommend to the Technical Activities Board a TAB budget for the subsequent year. The Technical Activities Board shall annually approve the TAB Budget. The administration of TAB finances shall be in accordance with the TAB Operations Manual.

7.2 TAB FINANCE COMMITTEE
The TAB Finance Committee, chaired by the TAB Treasurer, serves as an oversight and advisory body. The Committee shall establish financial goals and procedures for the operations of TAB, develop and implement the TAB budget development process, and project and monitor the financial performance of technical activities. The TAB Finance Committee is responsible for making recommendations on all financial matters to the TAB Management Committee and for keeping the TAB Management Committee fully informed on all financial issues.

7.3 SOCIETY FINANCES
The finances of all technical organizational units are an integral part of IEEE under the ultimate authority of the IEEE Board of Directors. These operations are carried forward through administrative authorizations delegated to the Technical Activities Board, as appropriate. In connection with the annual budget cycle, each Society may set organizational unit dues and fees to help defray operating expenses. Society dues shall be applied to membership in the respective Societies as specified in IEEE Bylaw I-108. - Dues, Assessments and Fees.

7.4 SOCIETY/COUNCIL/CO-SPONSORED PUBLICATIONS ANNUAL BUDGETING PROCESS
An integral part of the budget process is management of publication, including new publication proposals. For detailed information, please reference the Periodicals Operations manual at http://ta.ieee.org/operations/periodicals.

A. Budget Process:
   a. Distribution of S/C Target Budgets. Staff will prepare and electronically distribute a target view budget to S/C Presidents, Treasurers/VP Finance and Executive Office Staff. It will be accompanied by a budget memo for all Societies/Councils (S/Cs), co-sponsored publications and Technical Committees/Communities. The budgets will include parameters submitted through the page count collection and the Renewal Product Offering (RPO) (membership offering, bundled publications, pricing) as well as the Marketing organization’s recommended non-member pricing, society member projections, optional publication and non-member subscriptions, and complete operating detail based on inflation factors approved by the IEEE Finance committee.
   b. Submission of First Pass Budgets. Preliminary S/C budgets will be developed by the Society/Council Treasurers and submitted to the TA Finance Group, incorporating all changes from the target view. The following items MUST be included:
      i. Society member fee
      ii. Member price per periodical
      iii. Nonmember price per periodical
iv. Number of issues per periodical
v. Page budget per periodical
vi. Preliminary operating budget
vii. Planned Initiatives, if appropriate
viii. Conference Worksheets
c. **Product Offering Approval**: Society fees, prices, page budgets, and offerings must be:
   1. **Please Note**: No changes to periodical prices will be accepted after approval by TAB.
d. **Second Pass changes**: The second pass operating budgets, which will include all revisions/modifications made to date, will be distributed electronically by Staff to the S/C Officers. During this cycle, the S/Cs will complete their full operating budgets for the upcoming year. The TA Finance group will have incorporated adjustments to the All Society Periodicals Package (ASPP), the Conference Publications distributions, and adjustments to infrastructure expenses. The S/Cs will have two to three weeks to submit their second pass view.
e. **Budget Consolidation and Review**: The TA Finance Group will submit the S/C budget detail to IEEE Financial Planning & Analysis for inclusion in the IEEE consolidated budget.
f. **Endorsement**. The TAB Finance Committee and the IEEE Finance Committee will review and endorse the Society/Council budgets.
g. **Approval**.
   1. S/C Budgets must be approved by Technical Activities Board
   2. Following TAB approval, S/C Budgets must be approved by the IEEE Board of Directors
h. **Final Budgets**. Approved budgets will be distributed to the S/Cs.

B. **Important Information Regarding Page Budgets**. The IEEE Publication Department plans their organization and publication rates for the upcoming year based on the page budgets submitted by the S/Cs. For planning purposes, S/Cs must inform the IEEE Publication Department of page count revisions early in the budgeting process of the production year. Any requests to increase pages after the page count submission deadline will be considered based on available resources, the cost of which would be reflected in the year-end forecast.

C. **Investment Income**. Short-term interest and dividends are budgeted at the Institute level, not at the individual Society/Council or the Operating unit (Technical Activities) level.

D. **Exceeding Budgets**. Elected and appointed individuals and Chairs that are funded by TAB shall not exceed their budgets without approval. The following steps must be followed:
   1. The current Chair is responsible for providing input to the revenue/expense line items found in their committee budgets. Each line item shall be accompanied by a rationale for spending.
   2. The TAB Finance Committee will review budget inputs for acceptability and make adjustments as necessary.
   3. The Committee Chair will have access, using a WEB account, to review expenses on a monthly basis via the online financials.
   4. When it is apparent that actual or projected expenses will exceed their budgets, TAD will advise the TAB Managing Director, Vice President—Technical Activities or the TAB Treasurer, as appropriate.
   5. Any actual or projected expenditure that causes any activity within the TAB budget to exceed its budget must receive approval from the TAB Finance Committee. The TAB Finance Committee will bring appropriate items to the attention of TAB as necessary.
7.5 ADMINISTRATION OF SOCIETY/COUNCIL AND TAB FINANCES

The Technical Activities Finance and Operations Groups are responsible for the overall management of Society/Council/Committee finances and TAB finances, respectively. This includes the coordination of the annual budget cycle, management of actuals against budget, and preparation of year-end forecasts vs. budget. In addition, these groups support the TAB Treasurer and the activities of the TAB Finance Committee.

S/C Financial Watch List. A S/C will be evaluated for the Financial Health list by the TAB Finance Committee when one or more of the following occur:
   a. The S/C runs or budgets an operational deficit (excluding approved initiative spending) for two (2) years out of the latest three (3) years;
   b. The S/C meets other financial criteria approved by TAB Finance Committee that reasonably suggest financial problems that need to be addressed.
   c. The S/C does not have the minimum levels of reserves.

S/Cs on the Financial Health list will remain on the list until all of the following conditions are met:
   i. The S/C runs or budgets a surplus for two (2) out of the latest three (3) years;
   ii. The S/C no longer meets the other approved financial criteria;
   iii. The S/C achieves reserves above the minimum level.

Minimum Recommended Levels for Reserves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Expense</th>
<th>Reserves/Expenses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $700k</td>
<td>.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$700k - $2M</td>
<td>.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2M - $15 M</td>
<td>.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than $15 M</td>
<td>.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.6 ELECTRONIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Financial (actual results vs. budget) statements are provided electronically on a monthly basis. An IEEE Web Account is needed to access these pages. The TA Finance staff distributes a communication when these statements have been posted to the TA Operations website.
8.0 IEEE TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES BOARD TAB NOMINATIONS & APPOINTMENTS PROCESS

In accordance with IEEE objectives, the IEEE Technical Activities Board has established an equitable nominations and appointments process. The process had been developed to choose a slate of the best-qualified persons for the various positions throughout the TAB organization. It was also developed to involve a wide range of members in the selection process. It is essential that all candidates nominated for office are highly qualified, and it is therefore essential that all members show great diligence and exercise judgment in making nominations.

Unless otherwise indicated in this operations manual, IEEE Bylaws and IEEE Policies with respect to elections shall apply.

8.1 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE (N&A)

A. The TAB N&A Committee helps to identify nominees to stand for election to certain organizational units. The Committee will also review the qualifications of those nominated for, or appointed to, membership on certain TAB entities. The Committee shall operate in accordance to its charter.

IEEE Bylaw I-307.1 Nominations and Appointments Committees.

The following requirements shall govern the Nominations and Appointments (N&A) Committees of the six Major Boards and the IEEE Awards Board N&A Committee:

a. The Chair of each of these N&A Committees shall be either the past past chair immediate past chair or the chair-elect of the governing body of that organizational unit as specified in the governing documents of that organizational unit. In the event of the incapacity or conflict of interest of the Chair, the most recent Past Chair of the organizational unit’s N&A Committee available shall be the Chair of that respective N&A Committee. With extenuating circumstances, an organizational unit may appoint a different individual to this position.

b. Chairs shall not be eligible to be elected to the Board of Directors during their term of service.

c. At least two-thirds of the voting members of each N&A Committee shall be elected or appointed by the governing body of their respective organizational unit.

d. A member of an N&A Committee may be nominated and run for a position for which such member’s respective N&A Committee is responsible for making nominations only on the following conditions: (i) the nomination is not made by a member of the same N&A Committee and (ii) the member resigns from the N&A Committee prior to its first meeting in which the nomination shall be made.

8.2 TAB NOMINATIONS AND APPOINTMENTS GUIDELINES

A. Soliciting Nominations. The TAB N&A Committee shall solicit nominations from the constituent Societies and Councils of TAB for elective and appointed positions and shall invite appropriate organizational units to submit suitable names to be considered by TAB N&A, requiring that a brief biography and a statement by the candidate be provided. The
solicitation shall be done in a timely manner in order that the Societies and Councils have an opportunity to put their best choices forward.

B. Candidate Information. Any candidate for election or appointment to any position under the purview of the TAB N&A Committee, must disclose: (a) any other offices he/she holds within IEEE, (b) any role he/she has outside the IEEE that places him/her in a position of doing business with IEEE, and (c) any other possible source of conflict of interest. For Committee Chair positions, no candidate shall be considered who holds a similar responsibility in a subordinate organizational unit. For example, a Society Treasurer cannot be Finance Committee Chair; an Editor of transactions cannot be Periodicals Committee Chair, etc.

C. Number of Candidates. The TAB N&A Committee shall submit to the Technical Activities Board, the names of at least two candidates for each appointed TAB position.

D. Floor Nominations. Floor nominations are not permitted for any position under the purview of the TAB N&A Committee. Nominations may be added by a petition of at least 20% of the voting members of TAB, as noted below for each position. Under extenuating circumstances, a floor nomination may be allowed in order to have the required number of candidates on the slate in the event a current candidate withdraws.

E. Representation. No individual Society should be over-represented in the TAB structure. The N&A Committee shall make every effort to offer a balanced slate of nominees that represents as many Societies and Divisions as possible.

F. Vacancies. For those positions within its purview, the TAB N&A Committee shall solicit nominations and recommend names of candidates to fill vacancies. If vacancies occur, they are filled using the methodology originally used to fill that position.

G. Notification to TAB Members. The TAB N&A Committee shall transmit its list of proposed nominees to all TAB voting members in time to permit the Technical Activities Board to fulfill its election requirements.

8.3 TAB APPOINTMENT PROCEDURES

A. Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities (TAB Vice Chair):
   a. TAB VP-Elect Slate. Every year, there shall be an election by all the eligible voting members of the IEEE, who are also members of at least one Society, to fill the position of Vice President-Elect of Technical Activities. The Vice President-Elect shall serve a one-year term and succeed, without further election, to the position of Vice President of Technical Activities. The Vice President-Elect shall serve as the Vice Chair of TAB.
   b. TAB Approval of Candidates. All candidates for the position of Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities shall fulfill the requirements for election as a Division Director as specified in Bylaw I-201. At the last regular TAB meeting of the year, the TAB N&A Chair shall submit the slate of candidates to TAB. Nominations are not accepted from the floor.
   c. Petition Candidates. Once the TAB N&A slate is announced to TAB, which will be at least 45 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting, a petition, signed by at least twenty percent (20%) of the voting members of TAB, may add a name to those on the N&A slate. The petition shall be accepted in paper or electronic format. The name of each member submitting the petition shall be clearly noted. For identification purposes purposes of signatures, Membership number or addresses listed in the official IEEE membership records shall be included. Electronic submissions shall be sent to the Managing Director of Technical Activities, who will confirm e-mail addresses.
   d. Deadline for Receiving Petition Signatures. Petition candidates shall notify the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) of their intentions at least 30
days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. Petitions shall be received by the Managing Director generally no later than one week prior to the TAB meeting to allow for verification of the written or electronic signatures. TAB shall approve at least two names to appear on the IEEE ballot as “TAB approved nominees.” The final slate is approved at the last meeting of the year and forwarded to the election staff in IEEE Corporate Activities to be included on the IEEE ballot.

e. **Process for Current Vice President-Elect, TA Candidates on IEEE Ballot.** Candidates on the IEEE ballot that do not get elected for VP-Elect, Technical Activities who are interested in going back on the following year’s TAB N&A slate presented to TAB, must follow the petition process noted above.

f. **Number of Candidates for IEEE Election Ballot.** TAB will determine the number of candidates to be selected after the slate of TAB N&A approved candidates as well as any petition candidates have been presented.

g. **Candidate Statements.** Each candidate may speak for up to five minutes. An advocate may speak for up to five minutes in support of the nomination of a candidate who is unable to participate. A period of up to five minutes will be allowed in order for each candidate or advocate to answer questions. Presentations by each candidate or advocate shall be done individually with others candidates or advocates absent from the room.

h. **Written Statements.** Statements included on the TAB Nomination Form will be collected at least 4 weeks prior to the TAB meeting. All statements from candidates shall be written in standard English and must not exceed the maximum word length requirement of 200 words. To determine the number of words:
   i. Precede IEEE by an article and count both as one word;
   ii. Count an acronym as one word;
   iii. Count a discrete alphanumeric as one word – for example, 21st in 21st Century counts as one word;
   iv. Titles and other properly hyphenated words shall be counted as one word.

i. **Voting.** Once all candidates have left the room, TAB shall discuss the candidates, limiting the discussion time to equal five minutes times the number of candidates. TAB shall vote by secret ballot. Approval voting is used, with highest vote totals being selected. However, selection requires receiving a number of votes at least equal to a majority of the number of TAB members present and voting. If the slate is not filled on the first round, a subsequent election round is held for the unfilled slots between the unselected candidates with the candidate receiving the lowest number of votes dropped (unless this would result in an uncontested election). This process is repeated until the slate is filled.

B. **TAB Committee Chairs (appointed by TAB):**

The following TAB Committee Chairs shall be appointed by TAB:

- Chair, TAB Periodicals Committee
- Chair, IEEE Conferences Committee

a. **Slate and Petition Candidates.** Every other year, there shall be an appointment by TAB for the position of Chair, TAB Periodicals Committee and Chair, IEEE Conferences Committee. Once the TAB slate is announced to TAB, which will be at least 45 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting, a petition, signed by at least twenty percent (20%) of the voting members of TAB, may add a name to those on the TAB N&A slate. The petition shall be accepted in paper or electronic format. The name of each member submitting the petition shall
be clearly noted. For identification purposes of signatures, Membership number or addresses listed in the official IEEE membership records shall be included. Electronic submissions shall be sent to the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) who shall confirm e-mail addresses.

b. **Deadline for Receiving Petition Signatures.** Petition candidates shall notify the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) of their intentions at least 30 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. Petitions shall be received by the Managing Director no later than one week prior to the TAB meeting to allow for verification of the written or electronic signatures.

c. **Candidate Statements.** Each candidate speaks for five minutes (with the other candidates out of the room). If a candidate is not present or available by telephone, an advocate will speak for five minutes in support of the nomination. Additional time is allowed for Q&A (five minutes to each candidate or advocate).

d. **Written Statements.** Statements will be collected as part of the TAB Nomination Form at least 4 weeks prior to the TAB. All statements from candidates shall be written in standard English and must not exceed the maximum word length requirement of 200 words. To determine the number of words:
   i. Precede IEEE by an article and count both as one word;
   ii. Count an acronym as one word;
   iii. Count a discrete alphanumeric as one word – for example, 21st in 21st Century counts as one word;
   iv. Titles and other properly hyphenated words shall be counted as one word.

e. **Voting.** All candidates leave the room. TAB discusses candidates. Time allowed is five minutes times the number of candidates. TAB votes by secret ballot. Approval voting is used, with highest vote total winning with a majority of the TAB members present and voting required. If no majority is achieved on first round, top two vote recipients participate in run-off; majority wins.

C. **Joint Committee Chair (appointed by TAB and PSPB)**

The following Committee Chair is appointed Jointly by both TAB and PSPB:

- Chair, TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee

a. **Slate and Petition Candidates.** Once the TAB/PSPB slate is announced to both TAB and PSPB, which will be at least 45 days prior to the scheduled TAB and PSPB meetings, a petition, signed by at least twenty percent (20%) of the voting members of TAB and PSPB, may add a name to those on the TAB/PSPB N&N slate. The petition shall be accepted in paper or electronic format. The name of each member submitting the petition shall be clearly noted. For identification purposes of signatures, Membership number or addresses listed in the official IEEE membership records shall be included. Electronic submissions shall be sent to the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) who shall confirm e-mail addresses.

b. **Deadline for Receiving Petition Signatures.** Petition candidates shall notify the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) of their intentions at least 30 days prior to the scheduled TAB/PSPB meeting. Petitions shall be received by the Managing Director generally no later than one week prior to the TAB/PSPB meetings to allow for verification of the written or electronic signatures.
c. **Candidate Statements.** Each candidate speaks to both TAB and PSPB for five minutes (with the other candidates out of the room). If a candidate is not present or available by telephone, an advocate will speak for five minutes in support of the nomination. Additional time is allowed for Q&A (five minutes to each candidate or advocate).

d. **Written Statements.** Statements will be collected as part of the TAB and PSPB Nomination form at least 4 weeks prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. All statements from candidates shall be written in standard English and must not exceed the maximum word length requirement of 200 words. To determine the number of words:
   i. Precede IEEE by an article and count both as one word;
   ii. Count an acronym as one word;
   iii. Count a discrete alphanumeric as one word – for example, 21st in 21st Century counts as one word;
   iv. Titles and other properly hyphenated words shall be counted as one word.

e. **Voting.** All candidates leave the room. TAB and PSPB discusses candidates. Time allowed is five minutes times the number of candidates. TAB and PSPB will vote using a preprinted paper ballot using Single Transferable Vote (STV) by both TAB and PSPB.

D. **TAB Committee Members (appointed by TAB):**

The following TAB Committee Members shall be appointed by TAB/Presidents’ Forum:

- Members, TAB Finance Committee
- Members-at-large, TAB Management Committee
- Members, TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee

a. **Slate and Petition Candidates.** Once the TAB slate is announced to TAB, which will be at least 45 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting, a petition, signed by at least twenty percent (20%) of the voting members of TAB, may add a name to those on the TAB N&A slate. The petition shall be accepted in paper or electronic format. The name of each member submitting the petition shall be clearly noted. For identification purposes of signatures, Membership number or addresses listed in the official IEEE membership records shall be included. Electronic submissions shall be sent to the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) who shall confirm e-mail addresses.

b. **Deadline for Receiving Petition Signatures.** Petition candidates shall notify the Managing Director of Technical Activities (or designee) of their intentions at least 30 days prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. Petitions shall be received by the Managing Director no later than one week prior to the TAB meeting to allow for verification of the written or electronic signatures.
c. Written Statements. Statements will be collected as part of the TAB Nominations Form at least 4 weeks prior to the scheduled TAB meeting. All statements from candidates shall be written in standard English and must not exceed the maximum word length requirement of 200 words. To determine the number of words:
   i. Precede IEEE by an article and count both as one word;
   ii. Count an acronym as one word;
   iii. Count a discrete alphanumeric as one word – for example, 21st in 21st Century counts as one word;
   iv. Titles and other properly hyphenated words shall be counted as one word.

d. Voting. All candidates leave the room. TAB discusses candidates. Time allowed is five minutes times the number of candidates. TAB votes by secret ballot. Approval voting is used, with highest vote total winning with a majority of the TAB members present and voting required. If no majority is achieved on first round, top two vote recipients participate in run-off; majority wins.

8.4 TIMELINE FOR TAB/PRESIDENTS’ FORUM/DIVISION DIRECTORS’ FORUM APPOINTMENTS

A. June OU Series:
   TAB appoints the following:
   - TAB Periodicals Committee Chair (in alternate years)
   - TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee Chair (in alternate years with PSPB)
   - IEEE Conferences Committee Chair (in alternate years)

   The VP-Elect, Technical Activities will make the following Chair Appointments for the following year, to serve during his/her term as TAB-VP:
   - TAB Awards and Recognition Committee Chair (two-year term, appointed in alternate years).
   - IEEE Future Directions Committee (FDC) Chair (two-year term, appointed in alternate years).
   - TAB Society and Council Review Committee Chair (two-year term, appointed in alternate years).
   - TAB Assistant Treasurer (one-year term) who shall succeed to serve as the TAB Treasurer for two-years (appointed in alternate years, or to coincide with the final year of the TAB Treasurer when reappointed)
   - TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Chair (two-year term, appointed in alternate years).

B. November OU Series: Final slate of candidates for the VP-Elect, Technical Activities is voted on during TAB Meeting. Once final, the slate is forwarded to IEEE Corporate for inclusion on the IEEE ballot. Appointments are conducted for members to the TAB Finance Committee, TAB N&A and TAB Management Committee. Appointments are made by Division Directors for members of TAB Periodicals Committee, TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee and IEEE Conferences Committee. VP makes remaining TAB committee appointments.
8.5 ELECTED/APPOINTED TAB POSITIONS
Vice President-Elect, Technical Activities (elected by S/C members).
TAB Periodicals Committee Chair (appointed by TAB in alternate years).
TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee Chair (appointed by TAB and PSPB in alternate years).
TAB Management Committee Members (appointed by TAB).
TAB Finance Committee Members (appointed by Presidents' Forum).
TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee Members (appointed by TAB).

8.6 APPOINTED POSITIONS
Recommended deadline is June of each year.

A. The following appointments are made by the Vice President-Elect - Technical Activities to serve concurrent with his/her service as Vice President - Technical Activities:

- Technical Activities Community Spotlight Editor-in-Chief (two year term, renewable once)
- TAB Awards and Recognition Committee Chair (in alternate years)
- IEEE Future Directions Committee Chair (in alternate years)
- TAB Society and Council Review Committee Chair (in alternate years)
- TAB Strategic Planning Committee Members (yearly based on term)
- TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Chair (in alternate years)
- TAB Assistant Treasurer (in alternate years) (one-year) to succeed at the end of his/her term to the position of TAB Treasurer/Chair, TAB Finance Committee (in alternate years, or to coincide with the final year of the TAB Treasurer when reappointed)
- IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee Chair (yearly)
- TAB Committee on Standards Chair (in alternate years)
- TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Members (yearly based on terms)
- TAB Parliamentarian (yearly)
- Chair, Sections/Congress (1) (every three years)
- TAB Representatives (yearly)
  - IEEE Awards Board (1)
  - IEEE Educational Activities Board (in concurrence with VP EAB) (2)
  - IEEE Finance Committee (1)
  - IEEE Young Professionals Committee (3)
  - IEEE Investment Committee (1)
  - MGA Membership Recruitment and Recovery Committee (2)
  - IEEE Publications Services and Products Board (2)
  - IEEE Member Geographic Activities Board (2)
  - MGA Geographic Unit Operations Support Committee (2)
  - MGA Member Engagement and Life Cycle Committee (1)
  - MGA Student Activities Committee (1)
  - IEEE Standards Association (1)
  - IEEE-USA Awards and Recognition Committee (1)
  - IEEE-USA Board of Directors (in concurrence with USA President) (1)
  - IEEE Washington Internships for Students of Engineering Committee (WISE) (1)
  - IEEE Women in Engineering Committee (1)
  - IEEE Pre-University Education Coordinating Committee (1)
B. The following appointments are made by the Division Directors during the June Division Directors' Forum:
   - Members to IEEE Conferences Committee (one will be a member of the Conference Publications Committee)

C. The following appointments are made by the Division Directors during the November Division Directors' Forum:
   - Members to TAB Periodicals Committee
   - Members to TAB/PSPB Products & Services Committee

8.7 RECALL PROVISION
Refer to IEEE Bylaw I-111 - Removal or Suspension of Delegates, Director and Officers https://www.ieee.org/documents/ieee_constitution_and_bylaws.pdf.

8.8 DIVISION DELEGATES/DIRECTORS
The Division Delegates/Directors shall be elected by the voting members as provided in the IEEE Bylaws and shall be members at large of the Technical Activities Board. Each shall serve as a coordinator for the technical interests of the members in the Society (ies) within that Division. Division Delegates/Directors shall serve on the IEEE Board of Directors and as Delegates to the IEEE Assembly.

The process for creation of a slate of Division Delegate-Elect/Director-Elect candidates resides within IEEE Technical Activities and must be submitted by the Division Nominating Committee to IEEE Corporate Activities by 15 March of the election year.

8.9 NOMINATIONS PROCESS FOR DIVISIONAL DELEGATE-ELECTS/DIRECTOR-ELECTS

A. Introduction:
Division Delegates/Directors are elected to the IEEE Board by members of their constituencies. They first serve as Delegates-Elect/Directors-Elect before becoming Directors and Members of the Board. Owing to the fact that Divisions are organized differently, and the half of the Delegates/Directors are elected each year, not all elements of the nomination process can be the same. Additional details for particular Divisions may be provided elsewhere and should not conflict with the details presented below.

B. Requirements and Best Practices for Division Delegate-Elect/Director-Elect Nominations:

1. Division Nominating Committee:
This process will vary for each Division, depending on whether or not a Division Delegate/Director election will be held the following year.

A Division Nominating Committee is formed by 1 June of the second year of the sitting Director’s term. The committee term is for two years.

   a. **Chair:** When the committee is formed by 1 June, the chair shall be the immediate Past Division Director. The chair will continue two years, even though the position transitions to
Past Division Chair on 1 January (7 months following formation of the committee). The chair is a non-voting member of the Committee. The chair is not eligible to be considered for nomination by the committee. During the term of the committee, the chair must not be a sitting member of TAB, IEEE Tellers Committee, IEEE Election Oversight Committee, IEEE Nominations and Appointments Committee, or the IEEE Board of Directors; and if named to one of these committees the chair must immediately resign from the Division Nominating Committee. In the event of a vacancy in the Chair position, an alternate may be named by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee; first preference will be given to a former Division Director of that Division.

b. **Membership:**
Membership consists of a representative appointed by each Society and Council in the Division. During the term of the committee, all members must not be a sitting member of IEEE Tellers Committee, IEEE Election Oversight Committee, or the IEEE Board of Directors.

In the case of a Division comprising a single Society, the Division Nominating Committee members are selected by the Society and must not be sitting members of IEEE Tellers Committee, IEEE Election Oversight Committee, or the IEEE Board of Directors; and if named to one of these committees must immediately resign from the Division Nominating Committee. A minimum of three members, excluding the chair, is required.

A member of an N&A Committee may be nominated and run for a position for which such member’s respective N&A Committee is responsible for making nominations only on the following conditions: (i) the nomination is not made by a member of the same N&A Committee and (ii) the member resigns from the N&A Committee prior to its first meeting of the year in which the nomination shall be made.

c. **Notification of Committee Membership:**
By 1 June, following formation, the committee shall notify IEEE Corporate Activities and the TAB N&A Committee of its composition.

2. **Soliciting Nominations:**
A Call for Nominations shall be distributed within the organizational unit no later than 15 June of the first year of the committee term. The call for nominations shall indicate:

a. **Criteria for Nomination:**
The position description for an IEEE Delegate/Director, as approved by the IEEE Board of Directors, shall be distributed with the Call for Nominations. The description, as well as any special skills requested by the IEEE Board of Directors, shall be considered when candidates are being reviewed by the Nominating Committee. These Position Descriptions are available at URL: [https://www.ieee.org/content/dam/ieee-org/ieee/web/org/about/position_division_delegate_director.pdf](https://www.ieee.org/content/dam/ieee-org/ieee/web/org/about/position_division_delegate_director.pdf).

All nominees must be a current member of a Society in the Division or member of a Society belonging to a Council in the applicable Division.

b. **Timeline and Deadlines of the Nomination Process.** All deadlines related to the nominations, petition and election processes shall be included in the call for nominations.

c. **Nomination Materials.** All potential candidates shall complete and submit the Nomination Form, which requires submission of a Biography, list of IEEE Activities and Accomplishments, and Position Statement, for evaluation by the Nominating Committee. All potential candidates are reviewed for eligibility and alignment with expected conduct.

3. **Position Criteria/Position Description:**
The Description for an IEEE Director, as approved by the IEEE Board of Directors, shall be distributed with the Call for Nominations. The description, as well as any special skills requested by the IEEE Board of Directors, shall be consulted [or
considered] when candidates are being reviewed by the Nominating Committee. These Position Descriptions are available at URL:
http://www.ieee.org/about/corporate/position_descriptions.html

4. Biographies and Position Statements: All potential candidates shall complete and submit the Nominations Form which requires submission of a Biography, list of IEEE Activities and Accomplishments, and Position Statement, for evaluation by the Nominating Committee.

5. Determination of Slate:

a. Size of the Slate. The committee shall decide how many candidates to place on the slate. The slate must include at least two (2) candidates and may have a maximum of three (3) candidates.

b. Composition of the Slate. All candidates shall be supported by a majority vote of the Nominating Committee. It is a recommended best practice that voting be done by secret ballot. It is recommended best practice to use approval plurality voting when there are three or more potential candidates (vote for any and all you approve of) or selection plurality voting when there are less than three potential candidates (vote for one or the other).

The timeline for the nominations process will commence on 1 June of the first year of the Nominating Committee term and include the following milestones. Dates, other than 15 March, are typically the first working day following the specified date. Under extenuating circumstances additional time may be required to complete eligibility requirements.

- 15 June of the year preceding the election: Working with IEEE Technical Activities staff, a Call for Nominations is distributed. Call for nominations shall include the description of the position and deadline of 60 days from the date of distribution.
- 15 August of the year preceding the election: All potential nominees shall be received.
- 15 October of the year preceding the election: All potential nominees reviewed for eligibility.
- No later than 15 January of the election year: Division Nominating Committee selects slate.
- 15 March of the election year: Final slate submitted to IEEE Corporate Activities.

C. OTHER FUNCTIONS OF DIVISION NOMINATING COMMITTEE

The Division Nominating Committee shall also solicit annually from the Societies within the Division names of potential candidates to be considered by the TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee for service on TAB Committees. TAB N&A will provide each Division Nominating Committee with information about the openings on TAB committees and the respective criteria for membership on those committees.
## TAB OPERATIONS MANUAL REVISIONS (5 YEAR HISTORY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR/MONTH OF TAB MEETING</th>
<th>SECTION AND ITEM APPROVED</th>
<th>SUMMARY OF REVISION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2021</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 February</td>
<td>3.31: TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee Charter</td>
<td>To change the IEEE name “Product Design” to “Marketing, Sales, and Design”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 February</td>
<td>2.4: Alternates at TAB Meetings</td>
<td>To address questions raised regarding authorization for alternates for Presidents’ Forum, clarify that the BoD must approve the alternate list, changes lead time from 7 days to 4 days, clarifies the TAB Chair may make a waiver for last minute changes and clarifies the process for submitting names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021 February</td>
<td>Section 2.5: TAB/Committee Agenda Items and Minutes</td>
<td>To simplify wording previously approved by TAB in November 2020 regarding the TAB Agenda Management process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2020</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.11: New: Responsibilities for Conduct and Professionalism</td>
<td>To provide a consistent wording for information on a centralized process for IEEE ethical misconduct processes. In June 2020, the IEEE Board of Directors approved changes to IEEE Policy 7.10 to establish a centralized process for IEEE ethical misconduct processes. As part of this new process, and in order to provide consistency across IEEE, all IEEE major Board Operations Manuals are requested to adopt the following standard language. Note that additional changes, to bring this standard language in compliance with remainder of the TAB Operations Manual and standardize the organization of Section 2, will be proposed in February 2021. All approved changes will be implemented in April 2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.3: TAB Meeting; 4.2.B: Society Operation; 4.5.B: Council Operation</td>
<td>To include rules for face to face meetings/waiving requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.5.A: TAB/Committee Agenda Items</td>
<td>To incorporate the new policy passed by TAB in June 2020 for management of TAB Agenda Items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.5.C: TAB Minutes</td>
<td>To update the process for approval of TAB Minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.6.C: TAB Forums – TAB Meetings</td>
<td>To clarify that items coming from the Forums may be brought to TAB for further action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>2.14: TAB Ombudsman</td>
<td>To change the name from Ombudsman to Ombudsperson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>3.38: IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee Charter</td>
<td>Modifies the Vice Chair description title, allows the Committee Chair to make member at large appointments and updates how reports are conducted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>3.36: IEEE Future Directions Committee Charter</td>
<td>Removed the face to face meeting requirement and updates the composition to add the Chair of the previously approved IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>3.5: Ad Hoc Committees</td>
<td>Clarifies the differences between TAB and Committee Ad Hoc Committees and who appoints the Chair and Members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>4.10.B: Field of Interest Statements</td>
<td>Updates and adds a timeline to the Ad Hoc Committee process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 November</td>
<td>4.19: IEEE Consumer Technology Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Aligns the FoI with the current scope of the Society reflected in the name change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 June</td>
<td>3.11: TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Charter</td>
<td>Modifies the scope to be more specific regarding a candidate’s contributions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 June</td>
<td>3.19 - Conference Application Review Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updates functions to recommend disapproval of conference applications for identified issues as a last resort to ensure quality and protect IEEE reputation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 June</td>
<td>3.37: TAB Committee on Standards Charter</td>
<td>Modifies language within the charter to be consistent with updated Standards Association terminology and clarify the voting members and membership requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020 February</td>
<td>3.40: IEEE Technology Roadmaps Committee Charter</td>
<td>New Committee reporting to the FDC. Committee formulates and recommends strategies and policies for IEEE technology roadmaps and provides oversight for roadmap related activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>3.37: TAB Committee on Standards Charter</td>
<td>Edits what was previously approved by TAB in June to correct wording endorsed previously by TMC in November 2019 regarding the Chair, and to clarify the criteria for the five members at large.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>3.31: TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee</td>
<td>Revises the committee scope with information regarding third-party content hosting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>5.8: New Panel of Technical Publications Editors description</td>
<td>Adds needed information to be consistent with the PSPB Operations Manual regarding the Panel of Technical Publications Editors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>8.6: Appointed positions</td>
<td>Adds who appoints the Chair of Sections Congress (held every three years).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>4.12: IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Adds a new keyword to align the FoI with the scope of the Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 November</td>
<td>7.5: Administration of Society/Council and TAB finances</td>
<td>Brings section up to date with current practices and clarity which years are considered for financial results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>2.4: Alternates at TAB Meetings</td>
<td>Allows S/C Presidents to have a first and second alternate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>2.8: TAB Members and Roles. Aligns the qualifications for volunteers, in accordance with IEEE Bylaw I-105.6, to clarify that Graduate Student Members have all the rights of Members.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>3.7: TAB Management Committee Charter Adds the Chairs of the IEEE Conferences Committee, TAB Periodicals Committee and the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee as voting members, to ensure TMC is properly informed about the goals and issues for each.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>3.36: IEEE Future Directions Committee Charter Provides clarity to reflect current operations; removes previous ambiguity, better integrates the appointment of the FDC Vice Chair and clarifies the appointment of the FDC Vice Chair.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>3.37: Committee on Standards Charter To have the committee report to the TAB Management Committee, not the TAB Strategic Planning Committee, so the SA Board of Governors members cannot serve as Committee on Standards Chair and adds the committee past chair as a voting member.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>3.11: TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Charter Clarifies that members of the committee are ineligible to nominate or act as a reference and that Hall of Honor candidates may self-nominate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>8.0: TAB Nominations and Appointments Process Changes throughout the section to eliminate floor nominations, that they may be added to slates only by petition or extenuating circumstances. Also adds petition procedures for all positions, to be consistent in the section.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 June</td>
<td>3.13: IEEE Conferences Committee Charter. Modifies and adds language to describe the petition process used in the selection of IEEE Conferences Committee Members-At-Large.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>3.34: TAB Strategic Planning Committee Charter Revises committee functions to align to the &quot;new&quot; IEEE Strategic Oversight Committee, removing items that have moved to TMC as operational management and clarifying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>3.36: IEEE Future Directions Committee Charter</td>
<td>Revises so IEEE Future Directions Committee reports directly to the TAB Management Committee instead of the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>3.7: TAB Management Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds the IEEE Future Directions Committee to report directly to TAB Management Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>3.28: TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee (PRAC) Charter</td>
<td>Adds the TAB Proposals Development Committee Chair as a voting member of PRAC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>4.35: Microwave Theory and Techniques Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Revises to reflect current scope of Society and to comply with the mandatory word count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 February</td>
<td>4.7: IEEE Technical Council Formation Process</td>
<td>Revises to reflect the value of the Advisory Committee during the probationary status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>3.9: TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies scope and functions. Committee will handle resolving conflicts within TAB that fall outside normal management activities. Provides a neutral process for conflicts of interest between OUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>3.34: TAB Strategic Planning Committee Charter</td>
<td>Reduces the composition of the Committee and adds the IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee Chair as a voting member. The reduction of three present or past TAB members will be one per year over next three years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>3.25 TAB Periodicals Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updates the term of office for the TAB Proposal Development Committee Chair to explicitly identify this in the TAB Periodicals Committee Charter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>3.38: IEEE Entrepreneurship Steering Committee</td>
<td>Adds the new Entrepreneurship Steering Committee under the TAB structure reporting to the TAB Strategic Planning Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>4.12: IEEE Antennas and Propagation Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Brings the Field of Interest in line with the current scope of the Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 November</td>
<td>5.3.H: Periodicals - TAB Periodicals Revitalization/Termination Procedure</td>
<td>Adds a new procedure to Section 5 - Technical Publications and Products, to include a TAB Periodicals Revitalization/Termination Procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.0: IEEE Technical Activities Board</td>
<td>Edited throughout for clarity and consistency to reflect current operations as a result of a comprehensive review of the section. Revises 2.3 – Meetings, 2.5 – TAB Committee Agenda and Minutes, 2.7 TAB Officers and Roles, 2.8 – TAB Members and Roles, 2.9 – Incoming TAB Members and Roles and 2.14 – TA Staff Support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.3.A: TAB Meetings - Number of TAB Meetings and Locations</td>
<td>Adds where to find the TAB meeting dates and locations on the TA webpage for consistency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.5.A: TAB/Committee Agenda Items and Minutes - TAB Agenda Item Submission</td>
<td>Documents a process for submitting TAB meeting agenda items, including deadlines for submission and review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.6: TAB Forums</td>
<td>Edited throughout for clarity and consistency to reflect current operations as a result of a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>3.7: TAB Management Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies the role of TMC to bring the committee back to its original intent as that of an operational committee for TAB. The role to manage the contingency funding will be given to the TAB Secretary and Treasurer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.7.D.b: TAB Officers and Roles - Treasurer - Duties and Responsibilities</td>
<td>Adds the responsibility to the TAB Treasurer to work with the TAB Secretary to manage a TAB contingency fund for timely issues that arise and are not part of the normal budget process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>2.7.F.b: TAB Officers and Roles - TAB Secretary - Duties and Responsibilities</td>
<td>Adds the responsibility to the TAB Secretary to work with the TAB Treasurer to manage a TAB contingency fund for timely issues that arise and are not part of the normal budget process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>3.13: IEEE Conferences Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds members-at-large to add expertise and leadership for subcommittees, edits also needed to update throughout and to add new subcommittees. Revises subcommittee name from &quot;Event Innovations Committee&quot; to &quot;Event Innovations and Enhancements Committee&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 June</td>
<td>3.17: IEEE Event Innovations Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updates function of committee to include has the authority to approve innovative models and methods for trials and incubations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>2.2: TAB Membership and Voting</td>
<td>Removes the reference of &quot;Multi-Society Technical groups&quot; due to obsolescence and to add the allowable term length for the TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee Chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>2.7.A.b: IEEE Vice President, Technical Activities/Chair, IEEE Technical Activities Board</td>
<td>Update and adds a reference to view Section 8.6 of the TAB Operations Manual for a complete listing of appointed VP, TA positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>3.0: IEEE Technical Activities Board (TAB) Committees (including 3.5 - TAB Ad Hoc Committees, 3.7 - TAB Management Committee Charter, 3.24 - TAB Proposal Development Committee Charter, 3.32 - Best Practices for TAB Committees)</td>
<td>Edited throughout for clarity and consistency to reflect current operations as a result of a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>3.23: TAB Periodicals Review and Advisory Committee Charter</td>
<td>Edited throughout for clarity and consistency to reflect current operations as a result of a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>3.26: TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies the role of the Division Directors when selecting candidates from the three largest societies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018 February</td>
<td>3.29: TAB Strategic Planning</td>
<td>Adds the new Committee on Standards Chair as a voting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee Charter</td>
<td>member.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2018 February</strong> 4.0: IEEE Societies, IEEE Technical Councils and Divisions</td>
<td>Adds how Technical Councils are titled when naming TAB OU’s and for clarity and consistency throughout the section to reflect current operations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2018 February</strong> 3.0: IEEE TAB Committees</td>
<td>Includes the recommendations from the Diversity and Inclusion Committee throughout the Charters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2018 February</strong> 3.11: TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies that the home of the TAB Hall of Honor is virtual and that IEEE does not maintain a physical presence to display the honor recipients.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2018 February</strong> 4.43: IEEE Power &amp; Energy Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Brings the Field of Interest in line with the current scope of the Society.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017</strong> Section 3.9: TAB Conflict Resolution Committee Charter</td>
<td>Increases composition to allow for additional members in the event a committee member needs to step aside due to a conflict of interest. The word “Standing” was deleted, to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.12: TAB Society and Council Review Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updated name of the committee to the TAB Society and Council Review Committee. This reflects current operation and processes. The word ”Standing” was deleted, to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.13: IEEE Conferences Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updated to reflect current operations. Updated the qualification of the Vice Chair position to include ”current or past” voting member of the committee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.15: Conference Quality Committee Charter</td>
<td>Edited to reflect current operations and re-introduce TPIC (Technical Program Integrity Committee) as a subcommittee of Conference Quality Committee.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.20: TAB Periodicals Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds a function that committee will perform projects and activities as assigned by TAB, which will streamline processes as projects are assigned by TAB. The word ”Standing” was deleted to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.23: TAB Periodicals and Review Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds three additional members to the composition of the committee, needed with the increase of new publications needing review. The word ”Standing” was deleted to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.26: TAB/PSPB Products and Services Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds a function that committee will perform projects and activities as assigned by TAB, which will streamline processes as projects are assigned by TAB. The word ”Standing” needed to be deleted, to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2017 February</strong> Section 3.28: TAB Nominations and Appointments Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds a function that committee will perform projects and activities as assigned by TAB, which will streamline processes as projects are assigned by TAB. The word ”Standing” needed to be deleted, to keep in line with recent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 February</td>
<td>Section 3.29: TAB Strategic Planning Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds a function that committee will perform projects and activities as assigned by TAB, which will streamline processes as projects are assigned by TAB. The word “Standing” needed to be deleted, to keep in line with recent changes to the NY Statute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 February</td>
<td>Section 8.6: Appointed Positions</td>
<td>Adds the TAB Parliamentarian position to the VP, TA Appointment List, and deletes IEEE Infrastructure Oversight Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 3.11: TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies the role of the committee and the scope of contributions that will be considered appropriate for entry into the Hall of Honor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 4.32: IEEE Industry Applications Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Revises the Field of Interest to be in compliance with the word count restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 4.42: IEEE Power Electronics Society Field of Interest</td>
<td>Revises Field of Interest to be in line with the current scope of the Society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 4.55: IEEE Systems, Man and Cybernetics Field of Interest</td>
<td>Revises the Field of Interest in line with the current scope of the Society and to comply with the mandated word count.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 4: IEEE CPMT to IEEE Electronic Packaging Society</td>
<td>Updates the Field of Interest to change the name from IEEE Components, Packaging, and Manufacturing Technology Society(CPMT) seeks to the IEEE Electronics Packaging Society (EPS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 3.28: TAB N&amp;A Committee Charter</td>
<td>Edited throughout to reflect current operations from a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 6.0: IEEE Conferences</td>
<td>Edited throughput to reflect current operations from a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 1.0 - Introduction - IEEE Technical Activities</td>
<td>Edited throughout to reflect current operations from a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 2.7 - TAB Officers and Roles</td>
<td>Updates duties and responsibilities of the VP, TA (TAB Chair) to note that if schedules allow, the VP, TA will attend Region and Society meetings as a representative of TAB leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 3.5 - Ad Hoc Committees</td>
<td>Updates to note that prior to dissolution of an Ad Hoc, the TAB Chair may name an individual to serve as the point of contact, or “Champion” regarding the Ad Hoc’s scope and history of accomplishments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 7.0 - Financial Matters</td>
<td>Edited throughout section to reflect current operations from a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 June</td>
<td>Section 3.1: TAB Hall of Honor Selection Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies the role of the committee and the scope of contributions that will be considered appropriate for entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Section Description</td>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 2.14 – New TAB Ombudsman Position Description</td>
<td>Adds a new TAB Ombudsman position, recommended from the TAB ReConnect Ad Hoc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 3.12 - TAB Society and Council Review Committee Charter</td>
<td>Adds an additional function regarding working with PRAC and to specify the term limits for the SCRC Chair and Members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 3.18 - Future of Conference IP Committee Charter</td>
<td>Updated to reflect the current scope and functions of the Future of Conference IP Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 3.20 - TAB Periodicals Committee Charter</td>
<td>Clarifies the role of the Division Directors in selection of candidates from the three largest societies. Updates terms and provides detail regarding vacant positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 4.0 - IEEE Societies, IEEE Technical Councils (S/Cs) and Divisions</td>
<td>Updated 4.1.C - to remove the reference to multi-society technical groups. Edited throughout for consistency and compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 4.2.A.5 - Functions of Societies - Society Operation - Society Nominating Committees</td>
<td>Clarifies S/C processes regarding the petition process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 5.0 - Technical Publications and Products</td>
<td>Revised throughout for clarification, consistency and compliance during a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017 November</td>
<td>Section 8.0 - Nominations and Appointments Process</td>
<td>Revised throughout for clarification, consistency and compliance during a comprehensive review of the section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>